



Sawaabul A'amaal

(Divine Rewards for Various Deeds)

&

Iqaabul A'amaal

(Divine Punishments for Various Sins)

By: *Shaykh Sadooq (r.a.)*

English Translation:

Syed Athar Husain Rizvi & Syed Maqsood Athar
Al-Qalam Translators & Writers Bureau

Published by:

As-Serat Publications

Hazrat Abbas Street, Palagali,
Dongri, Mumbai - 9.

Tel: 022 56048461, 23452171

Email: info@asserattours.com

Title : *Sawaabul A'amaal & Iqaabul A'amaal*

Author: **Shaykh Sadooq (r.a.)**

Translation: **Syed Athar Husain Rizvi & Syed Maqsood Athar**
Al-Qalam Translators & Writers Bureau
Email: sayedathar@hotmail.com

Publisher: **As-Serat Publications**
Hazrat Abbas Street, Palagali,
Dongri, Mumbai - 9.
Tel: 022 56048461, 23452171
Email: info@asserattours.com

Year of Publication: **2008 A.D./1429 A.H.**

In the name of Allah, the Most Beneficent, the Most Merciful

Translator's Foreword

Praise to Allah, Lord of the Worlds, and benedictions upon His Chosen One, His Servant and His Messenger, Muhammad al-Mustafa (s.a.w.s.) and his Progeny and Ahle Bayt (a.s.), the inheritors of the Prophet and prophetic knowledge.

By the Grace of the Almighty and the blessings of the Imam of the Age (a.s.) we received the Taufeeq (Divine opportunity) to translate into English, an important book like *Sawaabul A'amaal & Iqaabul A'amaal* compiled by the revered scholar, Shaykh Sadooq (r.a.).

It is a collection of sayings (ahadith) of the Prophet and his successors. The book has two sections, the first dealing with Divine rewards of various good deeds and the second concerned with the Divine punishment of various sinful acts.

We have tried our best to render the original meanings of Arabic and Islamic terms and wherever this was not possible we have used the original Arabic terms like Salaat, Hajj and Umrah etc.

Though we have avoided using words that are common only in a particular part of the Muslim world, e.g. the word 'Namaaz', which is mostly used only in Urdu and Persian speaking areas.

In transliterating the Arabic texts, we have followed a very simple method and any lay reader could master it with the help of "Transliteration Guide". This would enable the readers to read the Roman transliteration of Arabic text with correct pronunciation.

We have also provided a "Glossary of Islamic Terms" at the end of the book for readers not familiar with Islamic terminology.

Wassalaam

Syed Athar Husain Rizvi & Syed Maqsood Athar

Al-Qalam Translators & Writers Bureau

Email: sayedathar@hotmail.com

Dated: Eid-e-Ghadeer, 18th Zilhajj 1428 A.H.

29th December 2007

In the name of Allah, the Most Beneficent, the Most Merciful

Author's Preface

Praise be to Allah the One, the Eternal and the Ever living. One Whose limits and ends could not be imagined. Neither slumber overtakes Him nor sleep, the One Whose existence has no beginning and no end. He proves His existence for His creatures and for the birth of His creatures upon His eternal nature and He is needful of comparison with something in order that the creatures may be guided to Him. His signs are witnesses for His power. His being cannot be described and visions cannot perceive Him and thoughts cannot reach upto His being. He is such that nothing is like him and He is the hearer and seer.

And I testify that there is no God except Allah the One without any partner. He has promised His rewards for His obedience and His punishment for His disobedience. And I testify that Muhammad (s.a.w.s) is His servant and His Messenger. He sent him with the illuminated and clear book and assured that falsehood will not approach it from front or back. It is the revelation of the Wise and the Praised Lord. And I testify that Amirul Momineen Ali Ibne Abi Talib (a.s.) and the Purified Imams from his progeny are the Proofs of

Allah upon His creatures after the conclusion of revelations. And I testify that their partisans (Shias) and their devotees who follow their practice and manners are on the straight path and they are the true believers and one who opposes them and leaves their path and abandons their commands and does not follow their practice has deviated from the straight path and gone astray from the way.

I beseech Allah that He makes us firm on their religion, their devotion and their love and not make our hearts deviated after being guided. And that He bestows us with His bestowals, indeed He is the best of the Givers.

Says Ash-Shaykh Abu Ja'far Muhammad bin Ali bin al-Husain bin Musa bin Babawahy al-Qummi (r.a): That which led me to write this book was the saying of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s): "One who reminds (people) to do good deeds is like one who performs them himself." I have titled this book as "Sawaabul A'maal" and I implore the Almighty not to keep me deprived of its rewards. I have not desired anything by writing it except rewards of Almighty and to achieve His pleasure, glorified be He. And I do not intend by it anything else. And there is no power and strength except for Allah. And He is sufficient for us and the best of the trustees.

Transliteration Guide

| | | | | |
|--------|----|-----------------------|--------|-----|
| ا | ب | ت | ث | ج |
| A | B | T | TH | J |
| ح | خ | د | ذ | ر |
| H , | KH | D | D H | R |
| ز | س | ش | ص | ض |
| Z | S | SH | S' | Z'' |
| ط | ظ | ع | غ | ف |
| T' | Z' | A'/E' _{ETC.} | G H | F |
| ق | ك | ل | م | ن |
| Q | K | L | M | N |
| و | هـ | ء | ي | |
| W | H | A | I/Y | |

Table of Contents

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Translator’s Foreword..... | 3 |
| Author’s Preface..... | 5 |
| Transliteration Guide..... | 7 |
| Table of Contents | 9 |
| Reward for saying: There is no God except Allah (<i>Laa ilaaha illallaah</i>)..... | 29 |
| Reward of reciting <i>Laa ilaaha illallaah</i> a hundred times | 31 |
| Reward of reciting <i>Laa ilaaha illallaah Wah’dahu Wah’dahu Wah’dahu</i> | 31 |
| Reward of reciting <i>Laa ilaaha illallaah</i> with sincerity..... | 32 |
| Reward of reciting <i>Laa ilaaha illallaah</i> loudly..... | 32 |
| Reciting <i>Laa ilaaha illallaah</i> along with its conditions | 33 |
| Reward of bearing witness that there is no God except Allah | 34 |
| Reward of reciting <i>Laa ilaaha illallaah al-malik...</i> a hundred times | 34 |
| Reward of reciting <i>Laa ilaaha illallaah</i> without surprise..... | 35 |
| Reward of reciting <i>Ash-hadu al Laa ilaaha illallaah</i> | 35 |
| Reward of reciting <i>Laa ilaaha illallaah</i> thirty times a day..... | 35 |
| Reward of reciting Tasbeehaat-e-Arba often | 36 |
| Reward of reciting <i>Laa ilaaha illallaahu h’aqqaan h’aqqaan</i> | 36 |
| Reward of ending a supplication with <i>Maashaa allaah...</i> | 36 |
| Reward of reciting <i>Alh’amdulillaahi a’laa...</i> seven times a day .. | 36 |
| Reward of bearing witness to the Oneness of Almighty God and prophethood of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) | 37 |
| Reward of reciting Takbeer, Tasbeeh, Tahmeed and Tahleel a hundred times | 37 |
| Reward of Tasbeehaat-e-Arbaa..... | 38 |
| Reward of saying <i>Sub-h’aanallah</i> | 40 |
| Reward of reciting Tasbeeh without surprise | 40 |
| Reward of reciting <i>Sub-h’aanallaah</i> a hundred times..... | 40 |
| Reward of saying <i>Al-h’amdulillaahi kamaa huwa ahluh</i> | 40 |
| Reward of saying <i>Alhamdulillaahi rabbil a’alameen</i> four times .. | 41 |
| Reward of glorifying Allah..... | 41 |
| Reward of glorifying Divinity | 41 |
| Reward of a wise person | 42 |
| Reward of ten virtues..... | 42 |

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Reward of acknowledging the Lordship of Allah, Prophethood of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.), Imamate of Ali (a.s.) and fulfilling religious obligations | 43 |
| Reward of reciting <i>Bismillaah</i> before entering toilet | 43 |
| Reward of uttering a Name of Allah while performing ablution.. | 43 |
| Reward of performing ablution like Amirul Momineen (a.s.) | 44 |
| Reward when the parts of body concerned with ablution are wiped and when they are not..... | 45 |
| Reward of ablution of Maghrib and Morning Prayers | 45 |
| Reward of keeping eyes open during ablution..... | 46 |
| Reward of repeating ablution | 46 |
| Reward of doing Miswak..... | 46 |
| Swallowing ones spit for the respect of mosque | 47 |
| Reward of performing ablution before going to bed | 47 |
| Reward of rinsing one’s mouth and nose often | 47 |
| Reward of wrapping a cloth while going to bathroom..... | 47 |
| Reward of avoiding the sight of private parts of a believer..... | 48 |
| Reward of washing one’s head with Marshmallow (Khatmi)..... | 48 |
| Reward of washing head with Jujube (Beri) leaves | 48 |
| Reward of dyeing one’s hair | 49 |
| Reward of applying Noorah | 50 |
| Reward of combing one’s hair..... | 50 |
| Reward of combing one’s beard seventy times..... | 51 |
| Reward of applying Antimony (Surma)..... | 51 |
| Reward of cutting one’s hair..... | 51 |
| Reward of trimming one’s nails and moustache | 51 |
| Reward of wearing white shoes..... | 52 |
| Reward of wearing yellow shoes | 53 |
| Reward of wearing shoes | 53 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Qadr while cutting a cloth for new dress | 54 |
| Reward of praising Allah much while looking in the mirror | 54 |
| Reward of reciting the following supplication upon seeing a Jew, Christian or a Magian..... | 54 |
| Reward of complete ablution, Umrah, payment of Zakat..... | 55 |
| Reward of reciting <i>Raz’eetubillaahi rabbanw...</i> | 55 |
| Reward of supplicating day and night | 55 |
| Reward of going to a mosque..... | 55 |
| Reward of visiting mosque often | 56 |
| Reward of going to a mosque on foot..... | 56 |

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Reward of Quranic conversation and making mosque one's home | 56 |
| Reward of going to mosque after performing ablution | 57 |
| Reward of offering five times' prayers on prime time | 57 |
| Reward of Nafila prayers | 58 |
| Reward of lighting a lamp in the mosque | 58 |
| Reward of retaining spit in the mouth during Salaat | 58 |
| Reward of offering prayer in Masjidul Haraam | 59 |
| Reward of offering Prayer in Masjidun Nabawi | 59 |
| Reward of offering Prayer between Masjidul Haraam and Masjidun Nabawi | 59 |
| Reward of offering Prayer in Masjid-e-Kufa | 59 |
| Reward of offering Salaat in Baitul Muqaddas, Masjid-e-Azam, Masjid-e-Qabeelah and Masjid-e-Sooq | 60 |
| Reward of sweeping the mosque floor | 60 |
| Reward of Calling out the Azaan | 61 |
| Reward of saying Azaan for seven years | 61 |
| Reward of reciting Azaan in a Muslim city for a year | 61 |
| Reward of repeating Azaan | 61 |
| Reward of reciting Azaan for ten years seeking reward from Allah | 62 |
| Reward of Muezzin between Azaan and Iqamah | 62 |
| Reward of offering Salaat along with Azaan and Iqamah | 62 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Ikhlāas, Surah Qadr and Ayatal Kursi in every rakat of a recommended Salaat | 63 |
| Excellence and reward of Qunoot | 63 |
| Reward of a complete Ruku | 63 |
| Reward of a Sajdah | 64 |
| Reward of keeping the palms on the ground during Sajdah | 64 |
| Reward of prolonging a Sajdah | 64 |
| Reward of reciting Durood in the state of Ruku, Sajdah and Qiyam | 64 |
| Reward of Sajdah-e-Shukr | 65 |
| Reward of Salaat | 65 |
| Reward of offering Morning Salaat in its prime time | 65 |
| Excellence of prime time over the last moments | 66 |
| Reward of offering obligatory prayers during prime time | 66 |
| Reward of Qasr prayers while travel | 66 |
| Reward of offering Friday prayers during travel | 67 |
| Reward of offering Salaat in congregation | 67 |

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Reward of rising up for Salaat..... | 67 |
| Reward of reciting Durood on Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) and his progeny on Friday after Asr prayers | 68 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Hamd, Surah Tauheed and Muawwazatain seven times, Ayatal Kursi, Ayat-e-Sakhr and the last verse of Surah Baraat | 68 |
| One more reward of above recitations | 68 |
| Reward of walking towards Salaat and learning Quran | 69 |
| Reward of a patient person, blind and lover of Ahle Bayt (a.s.) .. | 69 |
| Reward of offering a two rakat recommended prayer, giving a dirham as Sadaqah and fasting for a day | 70 |
| Excellence of the Fridays of the month of Ramadan over ordinary Fridays | 70 |
| Reward of Praying with perfume | 70 |
| Reward of Prayers of a married man..... | 70 |
| Reward of a four rakat prayer reciting Surah Tauheed fifty times in each rakat | 71 |
| Reward of Salaat-e-Ja'far bin Abi Talib (a.s.)..... | 71 |
| Reward of Salaat-e-Shab | 71 |
| Reward of remaining awake at night reciting the Holy Quran | 73 |
| Reward of a two rakat Salaat focusing attention on what is being recited..... | 75 |
| Reward of a two rakat Salaat with complete attention | 75 |
| Reward of a two rakat Salaat-e-Nafila at the time of unawareness (Ghufaila) | 75 |
| Reward of five hundred rakats of Salaat between two Fridays | 76 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Tauheed eleven times after Morning Prayer..... | 76 |
| Reward of Taaqibaat-e-Salaat | 76 |
| Reward of paying Zakat | 77 |
| Reward of Hajj and Umrah | 78 |
| Reward of meeting a Hajj pilgrim and shaking hands with him.. | 82 |
| One more tradition related to Hajj | 82 |
| Reward of observing fast | 82 |
| Reward of a fasting person who is abused but responds: I am fasting; peace be on you | 83 |
| Reward of a fast in the way of Allah | 83 |
| Reward of a fast during hot days | 83 |
| Reward of a fast during the last days of one's life | 84 |
| Reward of applying perfume at the start of day while fasting..... | 84 |

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Reward of the presence of a person observing fast among those who eat | 84 |
| Reward of fast of the month of Rajab..... | 84 |
| Reward of a fast in the month of Shaban | 92 |
| Excellence of Ramadan Month and reward of fasting | 97 |
| Reward of supplication of the first ten days of Zilhajj | 108 |
| Reward of observing fast in the first nine days of Zilhajj..... | 109 |
| Reward of Fasting on Eid-e-Ghadeer | 110 |
| Reward of recommended worship on the eve of Eid | 112 |
| Staying awake during the night of Eid..... | 114 |
| Reward of ending fasts of the month of Ramadan with charity and going to prayer-mat after taking ritual bath..... | 114 |
| Reward of offering a four rakat Salaat after offering congregational prayer on Eid..... | 114 |
| Reward of fasting on Twenty-fifth of Zilqad..... | 116 |
| Reward of ending the fast with water | 116 |
| Reward of fasting on first Thursday, middle Wednesday and last Thursday of the month | 116 |
| Reward of giving one dirham in charity instead of observing a fast | 119 |
| Reward of doing Iftar at the house of a brother in faith..... | 119 |
| Reward of Ziyarat of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.), Ali, Imam Hasan, Imam Husain and other Imams (a.s.) | 120 |
| Reward of mourning over the martyrdom of Imam Husain (a.s.) and the calamities of Ahle Bayt (a.s.)..... | 120 |
| Reward of reciting a couplet regarding Imam Husain (a.s.), crying, making others cry or making a crying face | 121 |
| Reward of Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.)..... | 122 |
| Reward of the Ziyarat of the graves of Imams (a.s.)..... | 138 |
| Reward of Ziyarat of Masuma Qum | 139 |
| Reward of Ziyarat of Abdul Azim Hasani (r.a.) in Rayy | 139 |
| Reward of one who cannot do good to Ahle Bayt (a.s.) and he does so to a righteous devotee of theirs and Reward of one who cannot do Ziyarat of Ahle Bayt (a.s.) but does the Ziyarat of a righteous devotee of Ahle Bayt (a.s.)..... | 139 |
| Reward of doing good to an Imam | 140 |
| Reward of the people of Quran | 140 |
| Reward of reciting a complete Quran in Mecca | 140 |
| Reward of memorizing the Quran with difficulty or with ease.. | 141 |
| Reward of reciting the Holy Quran for youth | 141 |

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Reward of reciting the Holy Quran in Salaat, apart from it, sitting and standing..... | 142 |
| Reward of reciting one hundred to five hundred verses of the Holy Quran in Salaat | 142 |
| Reward of one who memorizes the Holy Quran and one who obeys its commandments | 142 |
| Difficulty in memorizing the Holy Quran and reciting a Surah before going to bed | 143 |
| Reward of a one who comes and goes | 143 |
| Reward of reciter of the Holy Quran | 143 |
| Reward of reciting the Holy Quran by looking at it | 143 |
| Reward of keeping the Holy Quran at one's home..... | 144 |
| Reward of reciting ten to one thousand verses during a night... | 144 |
| Reward of the best season of the Holy Quran | 145 |
| Reward of reciting a hundred verses of the Holy Quran and saying <i>Yaa Allaah</i> seven times | 145 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Hamd | 145 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Baqarah and Surah Aale Imran | 145 |
| Reward of reciting the first four verses of Surah Baqarah, Ayatal Kursi and two verses which follow it and the last three verses of this Surah | 145 |
| Reward of reciting Ayatal Kursi after every Salaat and before going to bed..... | 146 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Nisa every Friday | 146 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Maidah | 146 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Anaam | 146 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Araaf..... | 147 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Anfaal and Surah Taubah..... | 147 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Yunus | 147 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Hud | 147 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Yusuf | 148 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Raad | 148 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Ibrahim and Surah Hijr | 148 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Nahl | 148 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Bani Israel..... | 149 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Kahf..... | 149 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Maryam | 149 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Taha | 149 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Anbiya | 150 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Mominoon..... | 150 |

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Reward of reciting Surah Nur | 150 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Furqan | 150 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Naml, Shuara and Qasas | 151 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Ankaboot and Room | 151 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Luqman | 151 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Sajdah..... | 151 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Ahzaab | 152 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Saba and Fatir | 152 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Yasin..... | 152 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Saffat..... | 154 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Saad..... | 155 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Zumar | 155 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Ha Mim Momin | 155 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Ha Mim Sajdah..... | 156 |
| Surah Ha Mim Ain Seen Qaaf | 156 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Zukhruf..... | 156 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Dukhan..... | 157 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Jaathiya..... | 157 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Ahqaaf..... | 157 |
| Reward of reciting Surahs starting with Ha Mim..... | 157 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Muhammad | 158 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Fath | 158 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Hujurat | 158 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Qaaf | 158 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Zariyat | 159 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Tur..... | 159 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Najm | 159 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Rahman | 159 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Waqiya | 160 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Hadid and Mujadila..... | 160 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Hashr..... | 161 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Mumtahena | 161 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Saff | 161 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Juma, Munafiqun and Aala | 161 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Taghabun..... | 162 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Talaq and Tahrim..... | 162 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Mulk | 162 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Qalam | 163 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Haqqah..... | 163 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Ma'arij..... | 163 |

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Reward of reciting Surah Nuh | 163 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Jinn | 164 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Muzzammil | 164 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Muddassir | 164 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Qiyamat..... | 164 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Insan..... | 165 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Mursalaat, Naba and Nazia'at | 165 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Abas and Takrim..... | 165 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Infitar and Surah Inshiqaq | 166 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Mutaffifeen | 166 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Buruj..... | 166 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Tariq..... | 166 |
| Reward of reciting Surah A'laa | 167 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Ghashiya | 167 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Fajr | 167 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Balad | 167 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Shams, Lail, Zuha and Alam Nashrah | 168 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Teen | 168 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Alaq..... | 168 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Qadr..... | 168 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Bayyinah..... | 169 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Zilzal | 169 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Adiyat..... | 170 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Qariya | 170 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Takathur | 170 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Asr | 170 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Humazah..... | 171 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Feel and Surah Quraish | 171 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Maoon | 172 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Kauthar | 172 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Kafirun and Surah Tauheed..... | 172 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Nasr..... | 172 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Lahab..... | 173 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Tauheed..... | 173 |
| Reward of reciting Surah Naas and Surah Falaq..... | 175 |
| Reward of abstinence from greater sins | 175 |
| Reward of repenting for sins..... | 176 |
| Reward of condoning a loanee for the sake of Allah's Respect. | 176 |
| Reward of being a good teacher..... | 176 |
| Reward of seeking knowledge..... | 177 |

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Reward of sitting with religious people..... | 177 |
| Reward of performing a deed after knowing its reward | 177 |
| Reward of saying a true thing which people follow | 178 |
| Reward of keeping a good Sunnah alive | 178 |
| Reward of safeguarding orphans, showering mercy on weak, doing good to parents and behaving well with slaves..... | 178 |
| Reward of safeguarding the honor of people and controlling one's anger..... | 178 |
| Reward of a just ruler, truthful trader and an obedient elderly person | 179 |
| Reward of new good deeds for old sins..... | 179 |
| Reward of memorizing forty traditions | 179 |
| Reward of avoiding a sin..... | 180 |
| Reward of making a believer happy | 180 |
| Reward of piety, abstinence and paying attention towards Allah in prayers | 180 |
| Reward of solving problems, being delicate in calamities and hiding the faults of a believer | 181 |
| Reward of offering food, water and clothes to a believer..... | 181 |
| Reward of offering food to a believer in the way of Allah..... | 182 |
| Reward of feeding three believers | 182 |
| Reward of feeding a believer to satiation..... | 182 |
| Reward of feeding four Muslims to satiation..... | 182 |
| Reward of feeding a hungry Muslim..... | 183 |
| Reward of freeing a Muslim slave..... | 183 |
| Reward of freeing a virtuous slave for the sake of Allah..... | 183 |
| Reward of freeing a believing slave | 183 |
| Reward of giving a loan to a believer | 184 |
| Reward of giving Sadaqah | 184 |
| Reward of giving Sadaqah secretly | 189 |
| Reward of giving Sadaqah openly | 189 |
| Reward of giving Sadaqah at night | 189 |
| Reward of giving Sadaqah during day | 189 |
| Reward of supplication by a destitute for one who gives Sadaqah | 191 |
| Reward of delaying the repayment of loan for an indebted person | 191 |
| Reward of condoning a loanee..... | 191 |
| Reward of protecting the honor of a Muslim brother | 192 |

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Reward of fulfilling the desires of a believing brother, solving his problems, protecting him against injustice, helping in his work, providing water during his thirst, food while he is hungry, clothing him when he is bare, providing him mount, providing him burial shroud, marrying him off and visiting him during his illness..... | 192 |
| Reward of meeting, shaking hands and embracing a brother.... | 193 |
| Reward of helping a believer..... | 194 |
| Reward of bringing peace among the people | 195 |
| Reward of answering the call of a needy Muslim | 195 |
| Reward of honoring a Muslim in a conversation | 195 |
| Reward of helping a Muslim brother in his difficulties and in fulfilling his desires..... | 196 |
| Reward of solving a problem of a believer | 196 |
| Reward of making a believer happy | 196 |
| Reward of making a believing family happy..... | 196 |
| Reward of making a believing brother happy | 197 |
| Reward of giving Sadaqah so much that a person is satisfied.... | 197 |
| Reward of offering sweets to a believer | 198 |
| Reward of drinking from the glass of another believer..... | 198 |
| Reward of loving a believer..... | 198 |
| Reward of benefiting from a believer for the sake of Allah | 198 |
| Reward of meeting a believer to make him happy..... | 199 |
| Reward of applying perfume to a Muslim..... | 199 |
| Reward of loving each other for the sake of Allah | 199 |
| Reward of remembering Allah while entering a valley | 199 |
| Reward of reciting <i>Innallaaha yumassikus samaawaati...</i> before going to bed | 200 |
| Reward of reciting the following supplication after Azaan of Morning and Maghrib Prayers..... | 200 |
| Reward of supplicating after knowing that Allah is capable of benefiting as well as harming..... | 200 |
| Reward of reciting the following supplications before going to bed | 201 |
| Reward of supplicating for a Muslim brother in his absence..... | 201 |
| Reward of love of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) and reciting salutations (Salawaat) on him | 201 |
| Reward of reciting salutation (Salawaat) on the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) once | 201 |
| Reward of asking from Allah in the name of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) and his progeny..... | 202 |

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Reward of reciting salutation (Salawaat) on the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) | 203 |
| Reward of reciting salutations (Salawaat) a hundred times after Morning Prayer | 203 |
| Reward of reciting salutation (Salawaat) on Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) and his progeny..... | 204 |
| Reward of reciting salutation (Salawaat) on Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) a hundred times on Friday | 204 |
| Reward of reciting <i>Innallaaha wa Malaikatahu</i> ...after Morning and Maghrib Prayers | 204 |
| Reward of dedicating one-third or half or whole supplication to the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) | 206 |
| Reward of reciting salutation (Salawaat) on the progeny of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) after reciting salutation on him..... | 206 |
| Reward of reciting salutations (Salawaat) on the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) and his successors after Prayer on Friday | 207 |
| Reward of reciting <i>Rabbi s'alli a'laa muh'ammadinw wa ahli baitih</i> a hundred times in a day | 208 |
| Reward of reciting salutation (Salawaat) on the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) loudly | 208 |
| Reward of reciting <i>Sub-h'aaanallaah</i> a hundred times after Morning Prayer and <i>Allaahumma ihdinee</i> after every Prayer | 209 |
| Reward of controlling oneself at the time of fear and anger | 210 |
| Reward of helping in Amr bil Maroof and Nahi Anil Munkar ... | 210 |
| Reward of weeping or making a weeping face after hearing the last verse of Surah Zumar | 210 |
| Reward of supplicating in congregation | 211 |
| Reward of supplicating secretly..... | 211 |
| Reward of supplication before dawn | 211 |
| Reward of supplicating for Believing men and women and Muslim men and women | 211 |
| Reward of reciting <i>Laa h'aula wa laa Quwwata illa billaah</i> | 212 |
| Reward of reciting <i>Laa h'aula wa laa Quwwata illa billaah</i> daily | 212 |
| Reward of saying <i>Bismillaahi wa laa h'aula wa laa Quwwata illa billaah</i> coming out of house | 213 |
| Reward of reciting Takbir a hundred times at night | 213 |
| Reward of reciting Tasbih of Fatima Zahra (s.a.)..... | 213 |
| Reward of silence..... | 214 |
| Reward of repenting..... | 214 |

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Reward of repenting seventy times every day in the month of Shaban | 215 |
| Reward of repenting seventy times after Morning Prayer | 215 |
| Reward of testifying the Oneness of Allah and prophethood of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.), saying <i>Innaa lillaahi wa innaa ilaihi raaji-oo'n</i> at the time of difficulty, saying <i>Alh'amdulillaah</i> on hearing a good news and saying <i>Astaghfirullaah</i> on committing a sin..... | 216 |
| Deeds which are rewarded soon | 216 |
| Reward of reciting <i>Sub-h'aanallaah</i> thrice in the morning and evening | 217 |
| Reward of abstinence and piety | 217 |
| Reward of performing a good deed at the start and end of the day | 217 |
| Reward of weeping in the fear of Allah | 218 |
| Reward of giving preference to the pleasure of Allah over one's desires..... | 218 |
| Reward of a person whose aim is Hereafter every morning and evening | 219 |
| Reward of doing good..... | 219 |
| Reward of loving, hating, granting and depriving for the sake of Allah | 219 |
| Reward of being ashamed and repenting for one's sins | 220 |
| Reward of death of a believer who is away from his home..... | 220 |
| Reward of a disbeliever who does good to a believer..... | 220 |
| Reward of doing good to a believing brother | 221 |
| Reward of rearing goat/sheep for milk..... | 221 |
| Reward of Salaat, Zakat, doing good and Patience..... | 221 |
| Reward of loving the progeny of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) and hating their enemies for the sake of Allah | 222 |
| Reward of reciting <i>Astaghfirullaah</i> seventy times in Salaat-e-Witr for one year..... | 222 |
| Reward of saluting a believing brother for the sake of Allah | 222 |
| Reward of doing Taubah NasooH | 223 |
| Reward of not having expectations, good character, soft behavior and simple nature..... | 223 |
| Reward of near ones who cry out of fear of Allah, worship Him keeping away from what He has prohibited and having beauty of abstinence in this world | 224 |
| Reward of doing good to a believer..... | 224 |
| Reward of expecting good from Allah | 225 |

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Reward of cultivating the advices of Allah in one's self | 226 |
| Reward of wearing cornelian (Aqiq) ring..... | 226 |
| Reward of wearing a turquoise ring..... | 228 |
| Reward of wearing Jiz-e-Yamani | 228 |
| Reward of wearing an Emerald ring..... | 228 |
| Reward of wearing a Ruby ring | 228 |
| Reward of wearing a ring of Billaur (Crystal) | 228 |
| Reward of humility..... | 229 |
| Reward of crying out of fear of Allah, keeping away from what He has prohibited and remaining awake at night in the way of Allah | 229 |
| Reward of avoiding lust today for the sake of those promised things which are unseen..... | 229 |
| Reward of loving, building mosques and repenting at dawn for the sake of Allah | 230 |
| Reward of that person whose seeing is a lesson, silence is thought, conversation is remembrance of Allah, who weeps over his sins and from whom people remain safe | 230 |
| Reward of silence and going to the house of Allah on foot..... | 231 |
| Reward of patching clothes and shoes and carrying one's own luggage | 231 |
| Reward of speaking truth..... | 231 |
| Reward of doing good and bad deeds secretly | 231 |
| Reward of a person who commits a sin thinking that Allah may punish or forgive | 232 |
| Reward of repentance | 232 |
| Reward of inscribing <i>Maashaa Allaah...</i> on one's ring | 233 |
| Reward of seeing fruits and desiring to buy them but not being able to do so | 233 |
| Reward of good character | 233 |
| Reward of a person whose aim is hereafter, who wants to improve his inner self and wants good between him and Allah..... | 234 |
| Reward of resisting one's self | 234 |
| Reward of praising Allah for bounties..... | 234 |
| Reward of thanking Allah for food and for that thing which is not granted..... | 234 |
| Reward of doing good..... | 235 |
| Reward of liking Divine things | 235 |
| Reward of safeguarding one's tongue..... | 235 |
| Reward of concealment of one's poverty..... | 235 |

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Reward of the poor and those who do good to them..... | 236 |
| Reward of not begging inspite of difficulties | 236 |
| Reward of shaking hands | 237 |
| Reward of saying <i>Bismillaah</i> before meals..... | 237 |
| Reward of feeding a hungry person | 237 |
| Reward of enjoying water | 237 |
| Reward of giving Sadaqah on Friday | 237 |
| Reward of helping sad people | 238 |
| Reward of loving one’s brothers..... | 238 |
| Reward of fulfilling a desire of a person with whom Allah is pleased..... | 238 |
| Reward of meeting a Muslim..... | 238 |
| Reward of slaughtering an animal and distributing its meat among the poor after having built a house | 239 |
| Reward of helping in doing good | 239 |
| Reward of spending moderately | 239 |
| Reward of going on a journey carrying a staff..... | 239 |
| Reward of starting from home wearing a turban | 240 |
| Reward of shedding tears on hearing about Ahle Bayt (a.s.) | 240 |
| Reward of loving Ahle Bayt (a.s.)..... | 241 |
| Reward of fulfilling a desire of a Muslim | 241 |
| Reward of shaking hands with a believing brother | 241 |
| Reward of praising and glorifying Allah after receiving bounties | 241 |
| Reward of living a life of forty to ninety years..... | 242 |
| Reward of respecting an elderly person after knowing his excellence | 243 |
| Reward of Jihad in the way of Allah along with a just Imam..... | 243 |
| Reward of looking after a horse..... | 244 |
| Reward of saying <i>Bismillaah</i> while mounting..... | 245 |
| Traditions regarding quadrupeds | 245 |
| Reward of having fever | 246 |
| Reward of having fever the whole night | 246 |
| Reward of bearing illness for a night and thanking Allah..... | 246 |
| Reward of illness | 247 |
| Reward of having headache for a night | 247 |
| Reward of a sick..... | 247 |
| Reward of illness of a child | 247 |
| Reward of visiting a sick, giving ritual bath to dead, attending a funeral, consoling a mother at the death of her young son | 248 |

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Reward of facing the corpse towards Qiblah | 248 |
| Reward of Talqeen for a dead | 248 |
| Reward of giving Ghusl to a corpse..... | 249 |
| Reward of keeping up the hopes of giving birth to a healthy child even after suffering miscarriages..... | 249 |
| Reward of shouldering the coffin of a person | 250 |
| Reward of selecting a good burial shroud and shrouding it appropriately..... | 250 |
| Reward of squeeze of grave for a believer | 250 |
| Reward of meeting Allah with the hope of reward for the lovers of Ahle Bayt (a.s.) | 250 |
| Reward of saying <i>Laa ilaaha illallaah</i> at the time of calamity.... | 251 |
| Reward of being patient | 251 |
| Reward of condolence | 252 |
| Reward of visiting the grave of a believer | 252 |
| Reward of stroking the head of an orphan..... | 253 |
| Reward of consoling a crying orphan..... | 253 |
| Reward of a believer after his death and reward of making a believer happy | 253 |
| Reward of loving one’s children..... | 254 |
| Reward of buying gifts for one’s near and dear ones and making one’s daughter and son happy..... | 255 |
| Reward of having daughters | 255 |
| Iqaabul A’amaal | 257 |
| (Divine Punishment for various sins) | 257 |
| Punishment of not worshipping Allah according to divine orders | 258 |
| Punishment of underestimating the order of Allah..... | 258 |
| Punishment of hatred of Ahle Bayt of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) | 258 |
| Punishment of not knowing the rights of Ahle Bayt (a.s.)..... | 259 |
| Punishment of dying without the recognition of Imam | 261 |
| Punishment of obeying an unjust leader who is not appointed by Allah | 261 |
| Punishment of Assuming the responsibility of the community in spite of the presence of learned scholars and jurists | 262 |
| Punishment of not reciting durood in Salaat and on mention of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) | 262 |
| Punishment of enmity with Amirul Momineen (a.s.) and denying or doubting his Wilayat..... | 262 |

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Punishment of Qadiris..... | 268 |
| Punishment of claiming Imamate while the true Imam is present | 270 |
| Punishment of Adam’s son who slew his brother, Nimrod who fought with Prophet Ibrahim (a.s.) regarding the Lord, the two persons of Bani Israel who made their communities Jew and Christian, Firon who claimed to be a God and two persons of this Ummah..... | 271 |
| Punishment of those who martyred Imam Husain (a.s.)..... | 273 |
| Punishment of oppression, breaking relations, false testimony and fornication..... | 278 |
| Punishment of wickedness and fraud | 279 |
| Punishment of manslaughter, drinking wine and slandering..... | 279 |
| World is house of punishment..... | 279 |
| Punishment of Bigotry | 280 |
| Punishment of the proud | 280 |
| Punishment of not punishing a criminal | 282 |
| Punishment of drawing a picture, narrating false dreams and listening to detestable people | 282 |
| Punishment of a person who laughs while committing a sin | 283 |
| Punishment of performing a good deed for others than Allah ... | 283 |
| Punishment of obeying wives..... | 284 |
| Punishment of offering Salaat without Wuzu and passing by a poor man without helping him..... | 284 |
| Punishment of offering sacrifices to idols..... | 284 |
| Punishment of false testimony | 285 |
| Punishment of taking Allah’s oath falsely | 286 |
| Punishment of carelessness about the impurity of urine | 288 |
| Punishment of not giving importance to Salaat..... | 289 |
| Punishment of not performing Ghusl-e-Janaabat | 289 |
| Punishment of performing short prostrations | 289 |
| Punishment of turning attention towards something else thrice in Salaat | 289 |
| Punishment of not offering Salaat during its prime time..... | 290 |
| Punishment of reciting Surahs while attending Congregation Prayer..... | 291 |
| Punishment of not standing in proper row behind Imam..... | 291 |
| Punishment of leaving an obligatory Salaat or considering Salaat unimportant | 291 |
| Punishment of delay in offering Salaat-e-Asr | 292 |

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Punishment of not offering Isha Prayer till midnight | 293 |
| Punishment of leaving Congregation Prayer and Friday Prayer. | 293 |
| Punishment of committing a greater sin..... | 294 |
| Punishment of usurping the wealth of an orphan | 295 |
| Punishment of not paying Zakat | 296 |
| Punishment of refusing Zakat | 299 |
| Punishment of breaking a single fast of the month of Ramadan | 299 |
| Punishment of not performing an obligatory Hajj..... | 299 |
| Role of tongue in reward and punishment..... | 299 |
| Punishment of not reciting Surah Tauheed for three days | 300 |
| Punishment of not reciting Surah Tauheed on Friday | 300 |
| Punishment of not reciting Surah Ikhlaas during illness and calamity | 300 |
| Punishment of not reciting Surah Ikhlaas in any of the five Prayers of a day | 300 |
| Punishment of memorizing and again forgetting a chapter of the Holy Quran..... | 301 |
| Punishment of insulting a believer..... | 301 |
| Punishment of forsaking a believer..... | 301 |
| Punishment of taunting a believer and turning a deaf ear to his words | 301 |
| Punishment of taunting and insulting a believer | 302 |
| Punishment of staying away from a believer..... | 302 |
| Punishment of taking profit from a believer | 302 |
| Punishment of giving more importance to a mortgaged thing than a believer | 302 |
| Punishment of depriving a believer of a thing | 302 |
| Punishment of depriving a believer of his right..... | 303 |
| Punishment of blaming a believing man or woman falsely..... | 303 |
| Punishment of repeating the words of a believer in order to expose him | 304 |
| Punishment of not giving shelter to a helpless believer..... | 304 |
| Punishment of exposing the defects of a believer | 304 |
| Punishment of being haughty against Allah | 305 |
| Punishment of intention of a sin | 305 |
| Punishment of committing sins..... | 305 |
| Punishment of including the pleasure of people with the pleasure of Allah while performing a good deed | 305 |
| Punishment of breaking relations and creating differences | 306 |

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Punishment of betrayal of trust, theft, drinking wine and fornication..... | 306 |
| Punishment of eating mud..... | 309 |
| Punishment of humiliating oneself before a ruler or an enemy of religion..... | 310 |
| Punishment of leaving obligations and committing prohibited acts | 310 |
| Punishment of having an intention to commit a sin openly among believers..... | 311 |
| Punishment of one who is indebted at the time of death, who is careless of urine present on body and clothes, spreads scandals, backbites and slanders | 312 |
| Punishment of clashing with an oppressive ruler without any cause..... | 313 |
| Punishment of not fulfilling the desire of a person seeking it | 313 |
| Punishment of not fulfilling the desire of a believer in spite of being capable of it..... | 314 |
| Punishment of not helping even after the help is sought..... | 314 |
| Punishment of wearing nice clothes when there are believers having no clothes | 315 |
| Punishment of eating to one's fill when there is a believer who is hungry..... | 315 |
| Punishment of Insulting a believer..... | 315 |
| Punishment of not helping one who is being backbited | 316 |
| Punishment of boasting..... | 316 |
| Punishment of avoiding beggars and walking proudly..... | 316 |
| Punishment of having enmity with each other and betrayal of trust | 317 |
| Punishment of sins | 317 |
| Punishment of sinful scholars, hypocrite reciter of Quran, a corrupt minister, false scholars and promise-breakers | 319 |
| Punishment of obeying the Devil and love of this world | 320 |
| Punishment of showoff..... | 321 |
| Punishment of making something with an intention to boast about it..... | 322 |
| Punishment of forgoing Amr bil Maroof and Nahy Anil Munkar | 322 |
| Punishment of Allah's Anger | 322 |
| Punishment of killing a person after providing him shelter | 322 |

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Punishment of back-biting a warrior, hurting him and torturing his children..... | 323 |
| Punishment of threatening a believer with a king..... | 323 |
| Punishment of hurting a believer or having enmity with him.... | 323 |
| Punishment of Innovation | 324 |
| Punishment of disobeying Allah..... | 325 |
| Punishment of doubt and sin..... | 326 |
| Punishment of a woman who applies perfume for anyone except her husband and goes out without his permission | 326 |
| Punishment of not helping Ahle Bayt (a.s.) in spite of seeing and hearing them calling for help | 326 |
| Punishment of taking up the leadership of ten persons and not being able to do justice to them | 327 |
| Punishment of taking the command of Muslims and wasting it | 327 |
| Punishment of oppressors and their helpers | 328 |
| Punishment of getting proximity to unjust rulers..... | 328 |
| Punishment of having one's name written in the Register of the unjust..... | 328 |
| Punishment of a ruler who does not fulfill the needs of the people | 328 |
| Punishment of Silence against Evil | 329 |
| Punishment of adulterer and adulteress..... | 330 |
| Punishment of looking at women | 332 |
| Punishment of homosexual relations..... | 332 |
| Punishment of falsifying Allah, His Messenger and Imams (a.s.)..... | 338 |
| Punishment of a person who double-talks..... | 338 |
| Punishment of cursing a person who does not deserve it..... | 339 |
| Punishment of falsely testifying to the disbelief of a believer | 339 |
| Punishment of wickedness and treachery | 340 |
| Punishment of injustice and oppression | 340 |
| Punishment of tyrants..... | 342 |
| Punishment of walking proudly on earth..... | 343 |
| Punishment of injustice | 343 |
| Punishment of a person who begs in spite of having rations for three days..... | 344 |
| Punishment of asking for a thing which is not needed..... | 344 |
| Punishment of committing suicide | 344 |
| Punishment of supporting the murder of a believer with a few words..... | 344 |
| Punishment of murdering someone | 345 |

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Punishment of participating in the murder of a Muslim or being pleased with it..... | 347 |
| Punishment of a killer and one who supports him..... | 347 |
| Punishment of making the Holy Quran a way to earn money .. | 348 |
| Punishment of mixing one part of Quran with another..... | 348 |
| Punishment of offering full prayers (4 rakats) while traveling.... | 348 |
| Punishment of other evil deeds | 348 |
| Glossary of Islamic Terms | 372 |

Reward for saying: There is no God except Allah (*Laa ilaaha illallaah*)

1. The Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) said: Allah, the Mighty and Sublime told Musa Ibne Imran: O Musa If the seven heavens and the seven earths and whatever is between them are placed on one side of the balance and on the other side “Laa ilaaha illallaah”, the latter shall be found heavier.
2. The Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) said: Two things are causes of two others. One who dies testifying that there is no God except Allah shall enter Paradise and one who dies associating someone or something with Allah shall enter Fire (of Hell).
3. The Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) said: Prompt your departed ones to say: ‘There is no god except Allah’ for it erases the sins. So they asked: O Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.), what if one recites this when one is healthy (alive)? The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) replied, “This (utterance) destroys the sins and finishes them off in any condition. Indeed “There is no God except Allah” is a friend and helper of man in life in death and in raising after death. The Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) also said: Jibraeel said: O Muhammad! You shall see them when they are raised with shining countenances those who used to chant: There is no God except Allah and Allah is the greatest.” And those shall be black faced who used to say: “Woe be to you, you are ruined!”
4. The Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) said: The price of Paradise is *Laa ilaaha illallaah* (there is no God except Allah).

5. The Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) said: One who says 'There is no god except Allah,' for him a tree of rubies is planted in Paradise which is sweeter than honey, whiter than snow and more fragrant than Musk. And its fruits are like breasts of virgins which are prominent even from beneath seventy veils.

6. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says that the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) said: There is nothing which is not equal in weight to something else. Except for Allah, as nothing is equal to Him and nothing is equal to 'There is no god except Allah' also. And there is no measure for tears that flow in fear of Allah. Even if a single tear flows on the face of a person, he or she would never be helpless and humiliated.

7. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) says: There is no Muslim that says: 'There is no God except Allah' and his or her grades are not elevated. He or she will continue to scale all heights. None of his (or her) sins shall be questioned. And for each of his sins equal number of good deeds would be given and he would be satisfied.

8. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says: There is nothing more rewarding than the testimony of 'There is no God except Allah' because Allah has not appointed anything equal to it and there is no partner of Allah in this matter.

9. The Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) says: Till date, I and those who preceded me never said anything equal to 'There is no God except Allah'.

10. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his forefathers that the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) said: (Saying) 'There is no God except Allah' is the best worship act.

11. The Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) says: Sins are erased from the scroll of deeds of every believer who says: 'There is no God except Allah' and good deeds equal to the number of sins are bestowed on him.

12. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "The statement: *Laa ilaaha illallaah* is equal to the cost of Paradise."

13. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Recite Tahleel (*Laa ilaaha illallaah*) and takbeer (*Allaahu Akbar*) often because Allah likes nothing more than Takbeer and Tahleel."

Reward of reciting *Laa ilaaha illallaah* a hundred times

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "The deed of one who recites *Laa ilaaha illallaah* a hundred times is better than all except one who recites it more than a hundred times."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Allah builds a house in Paradise for one who recites *Laa ilaaha illallaah* a hundred times before going to bed. And the sins of one who recites *Astaghfirullah* a hundred times before going to bed are destroyed in the same way as dry leaves fall off from a tree."

Reward of reciting *Laa ilaaha illallaah* *Wah'dahu Wah'dahu Wah'dahu*

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, "Jibraeel (a.s.) came to the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) and said, 'If a person of

your Ummah recites *Laa ilaaha illallaah Wah'dahu Wah'dahu Wah'dahu* he will have Tooba (good fortune)."

Reward of reciting *Laa ilaaha illallaah* with sincerity

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "A person who recites *Laa ilaaha illallaah* with pure intention will enter Paradise and reciting *Laa ilaaha illallaah* with pure intention implies that he keeps away from that, which Allah has prohibited for him."

2. The Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s) says, "Jibraeel (a.s.) came to me while I was between Safa and Marwa and said, 'Whoever from your Ummah recites *Laa ilaaha illallaah* with pure intention will go to Paradise'."

3. The Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) says, "A person who recites *Laa ilaaha illallaah* with pure intention will enter Paradise. And reciting it with pure intention implies that he keeps away from what has been prohibited by Allah."

4. Huzaifa says that Allah is never angry on one who recites *Laa ilaaha illallaah* properly. However, this is applicable till he sacrifices this world for the sake of religion. If religion is sacrificed for the sake of this world he will be told that you have turned towards the world. It will be further said that they are liars and they do not speak the truth.

Reward of reciting *Laa ilaaha illallaah* loudly

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, 'A person who recites *Laa ilaaha illallaah* loudly is free. He crushes his sins with his feet and destroys them in the same way as dry leaves fall off from a tree'."

2. The Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) says, "Allah likes the statement of *Laa ilaaha illallaah* much more than any other statement in this world. The sins of a person who recites *Laa ilaaha illallaah* are wiped out in the same way as dry leaves fall off a tree."

3. The Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) says, "One who does not recite *Laa ilaaha illallaah* is proud and arrogant."

Reciting *Laa ilaaha illallaah* along with its conditions

1. When Imam Reza (a.s.) reached Nishapur and intended to go to Mamoon, the narrators of traditions gathered around him and said, "O son of Allah's Messenger! You are leaving us without having said any tradition, which could benefit us." Imam (a.s.) was seated in the camel saddle. He put his head out and said, "I heard my father, Musa Ibne Ja'far (a.s.), who says he heard from his father, Ja'far Ibne Muhammad (a.s.), who says he heard from his father, Muhammad Ibne Ali (a.s.), who says he heard from his father, Ali Ibne Husain (a.s.), who says he heard from his father, Husain Ibne Ali (a.s.), who says he heard from his father, Amirul Momineen Ali Ibne Abi Talib (a.s.), who says he heard from the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.), who says he heard from Jibraeel, who says he heard from Almighty Allah that, 'The statement *Laa ilaaha illallaah* is My fort. One who enters My fort will remain safe from My punishment'." When they moved on, he loudly said: "There are certain conditions for this. And I am one of these conditions."

Reward of bearing witness that there is no God except Allah

1. Once the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) was sitting with his companions including Ali Ibne Abi Talib (a.s.). The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who recites *Laa ilaaha illallaah* shall enter Paradise." Two of the companions sitting there said, "We also recite *Laa ilaaha illallaah*."

The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Only the statement of *Laa ilaaha illallaah* said by him [Ali (a.s.)] and his Shias will be accepted. With whom the Almighty Allah has made a covenant."

They both again said, "We also recite *Laa ilaaha illallaah*."

This time, the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) kept his hand on the head of Ali (a.s.) said, "The sign (of acceptance of the statement of *Laa ilaaha illallaah*) is that one should not break oaths given to him, nor sit in his place or reject his words."

Reward of reciting *Laa ilaaha illallaah al-malik...*a hundred times

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "If one recites *Laa ilaaha illallaah al-malikul h'aaqqul mubeen* a hundred times, the Almighty Allah will end his poverty, terror of grave and make him independent and he will knock on the door of Paradise."

Reward of reciting *Laa ilaaha illallaah* without surprise

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) says, "If one recites *Laa ilaaha illallaah* without surprise, the Almighty Allah will create a bird from it, which will hover over that person till the Day of Judgment and continue to remember the one who recited it (*Laa ilaaha illallaah*)."

Reward of reciting *Ash-hadu al Laa ilaaha illallaah*

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who recites *Ash-hadu al Laa ilaaha illallaahu Wah'dahu laa shareekalahu ilaahanw waahidan ahadas samadal lam yattakhidh s'aah'ibatanw wa laa waladaa*, the Almighty Allah writes forty-five hundred thousand rewards for him and wipes out forty-five hundred thousand sins and increases forty-five hundred thousand positions for him. That person is as if he has completed reciting the Holy Quran twelve times in a day and Allah will build a house for him in Paradise."

Reward of reciting *Laa ilaaha illallaah* thirty times a day

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates from his father, who in turn narrates from his father that a person who recites *Laa ilaaha illallaahul h'aqqul mubeen* thirty times a day will be given wealth, his poverty will vanish and he will knock at the door of Paradise."

Reward of reciting Tasbeehaat-e-Arba often

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says that the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) said, "Recite *Sub-h'aanallaahi wal h'amdu lillaahi wa laa ilaaha illallaahu wallaahu akbar* often because this statement will come to you surrounded by angels and will be included among your good deeds."

Reward of reciting *Laa ilaaha illallaahu h'aaqqan h'aaqqan*

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his father, who in turn narrates from his father saying, "For one who recites *Laa ilaaha illallaahu h'aaqqan h'aaqqan, Laa ilaaha illallaahu eemaanaw wa tas'deeqan, Laa ilaaha illallaahu a'boodiyatanw waraaqan*, the Almighty Allah will turn towards him and won't turn back till he enters Paradise."

Reward of ending a supplication with *Maashaa allaah...*

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who supplicates and says: *Maashaa allaahu laa h'aula wa laa quwwata illaa billaah* at the end of his supplication, his wish would be fulfilled."

Reward of reciting *Alh'amdulillaahi a'laa...* seven times a day

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who recites: *Alh'amdulillaahi a'laa kulli ni'matin kaanat wa hiyaa kaa-inah* seven times a day, has thanked (Allah) for the past and he has thanked (Allah) for the future."

Reward of bearing witness to the Oneness of Almighty God and prophethood of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.)

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who bears witness saying, *Laa ilaaha illallaah* and does not say *Muhammadur rasoolullaah* gets ten rewards. However, if he says *Laa ilaaha illallaah* as well as *Muhammadur rasoolullaah* he would get a million rewards."

2. Sohail bin Saad Ansari says, "I asked the meaning of this verse *Wa maa kunta bijaanibit' t'oori idh naadainaa* from the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.)." The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) replied, "Two thousand years before the creation of man, the Almighty Allah wrote this verse on a dry leaf and hung it in the heaven and then gave a call, 'O Ummah of Muhammad! My mercy precedes My anger. I grant you before you ask. I forgive you before you repent. If one of you meets Me and bears witness that there is no Lord except Me and that Muhammad is My servant and messenger I will make him enter Paradise through My mercy'."

Reward of reciting Takbeer, Tasbeeh, Tahmeed and Tahleel a hundred times

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "Some people gathered around the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) and asked, 'O Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.)! Rich people have wealth through which they can free slaves but what about the poor ones like us? They have money to go for Hajj but we can't go. They have enough money for giving Sadaqah but we do

not have any. They have enough wealth to buy weapons and participate in Jihad but we do not have anything.’ the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, ‘The reward of reciting takbeer (*Allaahu Akbar*) a hundred times is better than the reward of freeing a slave. The reward of reciting Tasbeeh (*Subhaanallaah*) a hundred times is better than taking a hundred camels for Hajj. The reward of reciting Tahmeed (*Al-h’amdulillaah*) is better than taking more than a hundred horses with saddles and straps laden with weapons of war for Jihad. And the reward of a person who recites *Laa ilaaha illallaah* a hundred times is better than everyone except one who recites it more than a hundred times.’” Amirul Momineen (a.s.) says, “When rich people came to know about this tradition, they too started performing these deeds. The poor people again came to the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) and said that even rich people have come to know about this and they too are offering them. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) replied, ‘That is Allah’s grace; He grants it to whom He pleases, and Allah is the Lord of mighty grace.’”

Reward of Tasbeehaat-e-Arbaa

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says that the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) turned towards his companions and said, “Pick up the shield of Allah.” The companions asked, “There is no enemy, why should we pick up the shield?” The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “Pick it up for combating the Hell and recite *Sub-h’aanallaahi wal h’amdu lillaahi wa laa ilaaha illallaahu wallaahu akbar.*”

2. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says that the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) said, “Recite *Sub-h’aanallaahi wal h’amdu lillaahi wa laa ilaaha illallaahu wallaahu akbar* often because this

statement will come to you surrounded by angels and will be included among your good deeds.”

3. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, “One who says *Sub-h’aanallah* Allah will plant a tree for him in Paradise. One who says *Al-h’amdulillaah* then too a tree will be planted for him in Paradise. Similarly, One who says *Laa ilaaha illallaah* then also Allah will plant a tree for him in Paradise. Allah will also plant a tree for one who recites *Allaahu Akbar*. A man of Quraish said: O the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.), then there would be many trees in Paradise for us? Yes, but be careful that you do not send fire or they all would get burnt up. That is why the Almighty Allah said: **O you who believe! Obey Allah and obey the Apostle, and do not make your deeds of no effect.**¹

4. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says that one day the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) asked his companions, “Do you know that if your clothes and utensils are gathered in one place and kept one above another they reach the sky?” They replied, “No!” The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “Should I tell you about a thing whose roots are in the earth and branches above the sky?” Everyone replied, “Indeed we want to know it.” The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “One who recites *Sub-h’aanallaahi wal h’amdu lillaahi wa laa ilaaha illallaahu wallaahu akbar* (the roots of this statement are in the earth and its branches are above the sky) thirty times after each obligatory prayers the above statement will safeguard him from being crushed under a wall, drowning, falling in well, falling prey to wild animals, death due to accidents and

¹ Surah Muhammad 47:33

from dangerous things falling from skies. This statement will remain as permanent good deeds for him.”

Reward of saying *Sub-h’aanallah*

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “One who recites: *Sub-h’aanallahi wa bih’amdih sub-h’aanallaahil a’z’eemi wa bih’amdih*, the Almighty Allah will grant him three thousand rewards, increase three thousand grades and create a bird for him, which will glorify God and its reward will be given to that person.”

Reward of reciting Tasbeeh without surprise

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, “For one who recites *Sub-h’aanallaah* without surprise Allah will create a bird from it, having a tongue and two wings. It will glorify Allah for that person till the Day of Judgment. The recitation of statement *Al-h’amdulillaahi wa laa ilaaha illallaahu wallaahu akbar* also holds the same reward.”

Reward of reciting *Sub-h’aanallaah* a hundred times

1. Yunus bin Yaqoob says that he asked Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.), “[O son of Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.)] One who recites *Sub-h’aanallaah* a hundred times, will he be counted among the ones who remember Allah a lot?” Imam (a.s.) replied, “Yes.”

Reward of saying *Al-h’amdulillaahi kamaa huwa ahluh*

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “All the angels of heaven who write, cannot note the reward of a person who says *Al-*

h'amdulillaahi kamaa huwa ahluk?" Someone asked, "Why is it so?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "(Angels do not know the reward of this statement so they will say to Allah): O Lord! We do not have the knowledge of unseen. Then God will say, 'You write the statement as My servant says, I will reward him accordingly.'"

Reward of saying *Alhamdulillah rabbil a'alameen* four times

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says: One who says: *Alhamdulillah rabbil a'alameen* four times every morning has without any doubt thanked for this day and one who says it in the night has thanked for that night.

Reward of glorifying Allah

1. Zurarah narrates that he asked Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.), "What deed Allah likes best?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "His glorification."

Reward of glorifying Divinity

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says that the Almighty Allah glorifies Himself thrice every day and night. One who glorifies Him like this will have good fortune if he had a bad one. Zurarah asked, "How to glorify Him?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "Say: *antallaahu laa ilaaha illa rabbul a'alameena antallaahu laa ilaaha illa antar rah'maanar rah'eema antallaahu laa ilaaha illa anta a'liyyil kabeeri antallaahu laa ilaaha illa anta maaliki yaumiddeeni antallaahu laa ilaaha illa antal ghafoorur rah'eemi antallaahu laa ilaaha illa antal a'zeezul h'akeemi antallaahu laa ilaaha illa anta minka bad-u kulli shai-inw wa ilaika ya-oo'da antallaahu*

laa ilaaha illaa anta lam tazal wa laa tazaalu antallaahu laa ilaaha illaa anta khaaliqul khairi wash sharru antallaahu laa ilaaha illaa anta khaaliqul jannati wannaari antallaahu laa ilaaha illaa antal ah'adus' s'amadu lam yalid wa lam yoolad wa lam yakullahu kufuwan ah'adu antallaahu laa ilaaha illaa antal malikul quddoosus salaamul mu-minul muhaiminul a'zeezul jabbaarul mutakabbiru sub-h'aanallaahi a'mmaa yushrikoona antallaahul khaaliqul baari-ul mus'awwiru lakal asmaa-ul h'usnaa yusabbih'u laka maa fis samaawaati wal arz"i wa antal a'zeezul h'akeemi antallaahu laa ilaaha illaa antal kabeeru wal kibri-yaa-uridaa-uk."

Reward of a wise person

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "God-willing, a wise person will end up in Paradise."
2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "A wise person is religious and a religious person will enter Paradise."

Reward of ten virtues

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, "There are ten such virtues that one who meets God possessing them will go to Paradise. (They are) bearing witness that there is no God except Allah and Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah, having faith in what Muhammad brought from Allah, establishing prayers, payment of Zakat, fasting in the month of Ramadan, Hajj of the House of Allah, faith and love of the friends of Allah, condemning the enemies of God and abstinence from all intoxicants."

Reward of acknowledging the Lordship of Allah, Prophethood of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.), Imamate of Ali (a.s.) and fulfilling religious obligations

1. It is narrated from Mufaddal bin Umar that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "The Almighty Allah has guaranteed a thing for a believer." Mufaddal asked, "O master! What is that?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "One who has belief in the Lordship of Allah, prophethood of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.), imamate of Ali (a.s.), fulfills the obligatory deeds Allah would keep him near Himself forever and He won't remain hidden from that person." Mufaddal said, "By God, this grace is not like that of humans." Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "You can earn many rewards even if you perform a few good deeds."

Reward of reciting *Bismillaah* before entering toilet

1. It is narrated from Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) and his predecessors that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "Whenever you bare yourself (go to toilet) recite *Bismillaah* for if you do so Satan will keep his eyes closed until you have covered yourself."

Reward of uttering a Name of Allah while performing ablution

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who utters a name of Allah while performing ablution his whole body will become pure. All his sins between two ablutions will be wiped off. One who does not utter a name of Allah while

performing ablution only the parts of body concerned with ablution will become pure and not his whole body.”

2. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “A person who utters the name of Allah while performing ablution is like one who has performed a Ghusl.”

Reward of performing ablution like Amirul Momineen (a.s.)

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says that one day Amirul Momineen (a.s.) was sitting with Muhammad Ibne Hanafiyyah. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, “Muhammad, bring water for me to perform ablution for Salaat.” When Ibne Hanafiyyah brought the vessel containing water, he took water in his right hand and put it on his left hand reciting: *Bismillaahi wal h’amdulillaahilladhee ja-a’lal maa-a t’ahooranw wa lam yaj-a’luhu najasaa*. Then washed that place and then recited: *Allaahumma h’as’s’in farajee wa a-l’ffahu wastur a’uratee wa h’arrimnee a’lan naar*. Then he rinsed his mouth and recited: *Allaahumma laqqinee h’ujjatee yaumal qaaka wa at’liqi lisaanee bidhikrik*. Then he put water in his mouth reciting: *Allaahumma laa tuh’arrimu a’laa reeh’al jannati waj-a’lnee mimmany yashummu reeh’ahaa wa rooh’ahaa wa reeh’aanahaa wa t’eebahaa*. Then he washed his face and recited: *Allaahumma bayyiz” waj-hee yauma tasawwadu feehil wujoohu wa laa tuswidu waj-hee yauma tab-yaz”z”u feehil wujooh*. Then he washed his right hand reciting: *Allaahumma a-a’t’inee kitaabee biyameenee wal khulda fil jinaani bayasaaree wa h’aasibnee h’isaabany yaseeraa*. Then he washed his left hand reciting: *Allaahumma laa tu’t’inee kitaabee bishimaalee wa laa minw waraa-i z’ahree wa laa*

taj-a'lahaa maghloolatan ilaa u'nuqee wa a-oo'dhubika mim muqaat'i-aa'tin neeraan. Then he performed Masah (wiping) on his head reciting: *Allaahumma ghashshinee birah'matika wa barakaatika wa a'fwik.* Then performing Masah on his feet he recited: *Allaahumma thabbitnee a'las' s'iraat'i yauma tazillu feehil aqdaami waj-a'l sa-ee' fee maa yurz"eeka a'nnee yaa arh'amar raah'imeen.* Then he turned towards Muhammad Ibne Hanafiyyah and said, "O Muhammad! One who performs ablution like me and recites these supplications, the Almighty Allah will create an angel for every drop of water used and these angels will continue to glorify Allah till the Day of Judgment and their reward will go to that person."

Reward when the parts of body concerned with ablution are wiped and when they are not

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "A person who wipes the parts of body after ablution will get a single reward and the person who does not wipe will get thirty rewards."

Reward of ablution of Maghrib and Morning Prayers

1. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) says, "The ablution of Maghrib compensates for the sins of a person committed during that day excluding the greater sins. The ablution of Morning Prayer compensates for the sins of a person committed during the previous night excluding the greater sins."

Reward of keeping eyes open during ablution

1. Imam Reza (a.s.) says, "Keep your eyes open while performing ablution. Perhaps you will save yourself from seeing the fire of Hell by doing so."

Reward of repeating ablution

1. Imam Reza (a.s.) says, "Repeating ablution for Isha prayer wipes the sins concerning oaths (yes, by Allah; no, by Allah)"

2. Imam Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who repeats ablution apart from prayers, the Almighty Allah forgives all his sin even without repentance."

Reward of doing Miswak

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "There are twelve virtues of doing Miswak – it is the Sunnah of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.), it cleans the mouth, improves eyesight, Allah becomes pleased, teeth are cleansed, teeth are prevented from decay, jaws become stronger, it increases appetite, it removes phlegm, it improves memory, it doubles the good deeds of a person and angels become happy."

2. It is narrated from Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) that Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "If people would have known the benefit of doing Miswak they would have done it even on their beds."

3. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, "Doing Miswak removes phlegm and increases intelligence."

Swallowing ones spit for the respect of mosque

1. It is narrated from Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) that the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who swallows his spit out of respect of mosque Allah makes his mouth the cause of safety of his body and no harm would be caused to his body."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who does not spit in mosque and swallows it, would soon be cured of the disease from which he is suffering."

Reward of performing ablution before going to bed

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who goes to bed after performing ablution, his bed is like the place of worship in a mosque the whole night."

Reward of rinsing one's mouth and nose often

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "For one who rinses his mouth and nose with water often this act would be a tool of salvation and he would develop a hatred for Shaitaan."

Reward of wrapping a cloth while going to bathroom

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "The Almighty Allah will cover with His Own cover one who goes to bathroom wrapping a cloth around himself."

Reward of avoiding the sight of private parts of a believer

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "The Almighty Allah will save him from the boiling water of Hell one who goes to the bathroom and avoids seeing private parts of a brother in faith."

Reward of washing one's head with Marshmallow (Khatmi)

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Washing head with marshmallow (Khatmi) ends headache, diseases and poverty and protects head from dryness."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Washing head with marshmallow (Khatmi) ends poverty and increases livelihood," and he said, "It is a protection."

3. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) says, "Washing head with Khatmi is the best way to increase one's earnings."

Reward of washing head with Jujube (Beri) leaves

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says that the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) used to wash his head with Jujube leaves and say, "Wash your head with jujube leaves for all the angels and prophets consider this holy. Allah will keep away evil thoughts of Shaitaan for seventy days from the one who washes his head with jujube leaves. That person won't commit sins and one who does not commit sins will enter Paradise."

2. It is narrated from Isa bin Abdullah Alawi who has narrated from his father and he in turn from his father that when the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) used to be sad, Jibraeel (a.s.) used to come to him and say, "Do wash your head with jujube leaves."

Reward of dyeing one's hair

1. The Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) got the news that some people of his community have applied saffron dye to their beards. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "This is Islamic way of dyeing and I want to meet them." Ali (a.s.) went to them and conveyed the message of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.). They came to the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.). When the latter saw them, he said, "This is an Islamic way of dyeing." Amirul Momineen (a.s.) says that when they heard this, they developed a liking for dye and applied a red dye to their beard. When the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) got this news, he said, "This is the dye of faith, I would like to meet them." Amirul Momineen (a.s.) conveyed this message to those people and they gathered near the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.). On seeing them, the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "This is the dye of faith." After hearing this saying, those people continued this deed till they lived."

2. The Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) says, "The color of dye, which Allah likes the most is dark black."

3. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) says, "Spending a dirham for dye is equal to spending a hundred dirhams in the way of Allah. There are fourteen benefits of applying dye – it stops air from ears, improves eyesight, softens the root of nose, mouth smells good, jaws become strong, removes the odor of armpits, evil thoughts lessen, angels become happy, it is a

cause of glad-tidings for a believer and suffering for a disbeliever, it is the cause of beauty, fragrance and avoidance of the hardships of grave and Munkir and Nakir would shy due to dye.”

4. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “Henna keeps away odor from man, increases one’s honor and prestige, fragrances one’s mouth and makes the children virtuous.” He further said, “One who applies henna from head to toe after using Noorah (depilatory made of lime) his poverty would end.”

5. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) says, “Black dye is the cause of beauty for women and a cause of defeat of enemies.”

6. It is narrated from Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “One who applies Noorah and dyes his body with henna Allah would keep him away from three things till he applies them again. Those three things are diseases like leprosy, leucoderma and scabies.”

Reward of applying Noorah

1. It is narrated from Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, “Noorah is an amulet and it cleans and purifies the body.”

Reward of combing one’s hair

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) says, “Combing one’s hair keeps away plague, increases earnings and increases sexual power.”

Reward of combing one's beard seventy times

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Shaitaan will remain aloof for next forty days from one who combs his beard seventy times."

Reward of applying Antimony (Surma)

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Surma improves eyesight, stops tears and helps hair growth."

2. Imam Reza (a.s.) says, "A person who has faith on Allah and the Day of Judgment would surely apply Antimony."

3. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Applying Antimony before going to bed stops watering of the eyes."

4. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Applying Antimony helps hair growth, tears dry up, spit thickens and eyesight improves."

Reward of cutting one's hair

1. The narrator says that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said to him, "Cut your hair so that dandruff and lice gets reduced. Cutting hair broadens one's neck and improves eyesight."

Reward of trimming one's nails and moustache

1. It is narrated by Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) from his predecessors that the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) said, "For one who trims his nails on Friday the Almighty Allah would remove pain from his fingers and insert medicine to them."

2. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) says, "One who trims his nails and moustache on Thursday or Saturday will remain safe from the pain of teeth and eyes."

3. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who trims all his nails except one on Thursday and trims the remaining one on Friday, Allah would remove his poverty."

4. It is narrated by Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Trimming nails prevents serious hardships and increases one's earnings."

5. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Trimming nails on Friday saves one from leprosy, leucoderma and blindness. If it is not possible to trim them, one should at least rub them on something."

6. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who recites *Bismillaahi wa billaahi wa a'laa millaati rasoolillaah* while trimming nails and moustache on Friday would get the reward of freeing a slave from the progeny of Ismail (a.s.) for each hair and nail trimmed."

The author of this book, Abu Ja'far bin Ali (Shaykh Sadooq) says, "One of the advices of my father, may Allah's peace be upon him, was: 'O son! Trim your nails and moustache. Start trimming nails from the small finger of right hand and whenever you do the above two deeds, recite this supplication *Bismillaahi wa billaahi wa a'laa millati rasoolillaah*. O son! To one who performs this deed Allah would grant the reward of releasing a slave for each nail and hair trimmed and he will not be involved in any disease except death."

Reward of wearing white shoes

1. Sudair Sairafee says that he went to Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) wearing white shoes. Imam enquired, "How about this

shoes? Did you wear them purposely?" He replied, "May I be sacrificed for you, it is not so." Imam said, "One who goes to market with an intention of buying white shoes and buys them; then before those shoes are worn out, that person gets such a wealth, which he would have never expected."

Abu Naeem says that Sudair informed him saying, "My shoes were not worn out yet and I received a hundred dirhams from somewhere I had never expected."

Reward of wearing yellow shoes

1. Hannan bin Sudair says that he came to Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) wearing black shoes. Imam said, "Why are you wearing black shoes? Do you know its bad consequences?" He asked, "What are its bad effects?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "It affects eyesight and male prowess and it is a cause of sadness and anger. Further, it is the sign of oppressors. Wear yellow shoes and enjoy its benefits." He asked, "What are the benefits of wearing them?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "It improves eyesight and increases male prowess. It ends sadness and anger and it is a part of the dress of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.)."

Reward of wearing shoes

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Wearing shoes improves eyesight."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "A person who wears shoes often does not get involved in leprosy." The narrator asked, "Are you talking about summer or winter?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "There is no difference between them."

Reward of reciting Surah Qadr while cutting a cloth for new dress

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "A person should recite Surah Qadr thirty-six times while cutting a new cloth. When he reaches *Tanazzalul malaa-ikatu*, he should sprinkle a little water on the cloth. He should then offer a two rakat Salaat and recite this supplication *Alh'amdulillaahilladhee razaqanee maa atajammalu bihi finnaasi wa uwaree bihi a'uratee wa us'allee feehi lirabee wa ah'madullaah*. Before this cloth gets old, there would be abundance in livelihood."

Reward of praising Allah much while looking in the mirror

1. It is narrated from Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "The Almighty Allah has decreed Paradise for those youths who look at the mirror and praise Allah much."

Reward of reciting the following supplication upon seeing a Jew, Christian or a Magian

1. It is narrated by Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who recites *Alh'amdulillaahilladhee faz"z"alnee a'laika bil islaami deenanw wa bi qur-aani kitaabanw wa bimuh'ammadin nabeeyanw wa bi-a'liyyin imaamanw wa bil mu-mineena ikhwaanaw wabil ka'bati qiblah* Allah won't gather that person along with those people."

Reward of complete ablution, Umrah, payment of Zakat...

1. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) narrates from his father, Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who performs complete ablution, offers Salaat regularly, pays Zakat of his wealth regularly, controls his anger and tongue, repents for his sins and seeks goodness of the Ahle Bayt (a.s.) of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) then all the duties of his faith are fulfilled and the doors of Paradise would be opened for him."

Reward of reciting *Raz"eetubillaahi rabbanw...*

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) says, "One who recites *Raz"eetubillaahi rabbanw wa bil islaami deenanw wa bimuh'ammadir rasoolanw wa bi-ahli baytihi awliyaa* – he has right that Allah becomes pleased with him on the Day of Judgment."

Reward of supplicating day and night

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) says, "Shall I give you a weapon through which your earnings increase and you remain away from the mischief of enemy?" "Yes," said the people. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Supplicate day and night; for supplication is the weapon of a believer."

Reward of going to a mosque

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "It is written in the Old Testament: 'My houses on earth are mosques. A slave of Mine who performs ablution in his house and come to My

house for meeting Me shall have (Tooba) a good fortune. Know that it is necessary for the host to honor his guest.”

In another tradition, it is said, “Know that those who visit mosque in darkness will get bright eyesight and glad-tidings on the Day of Judgment.”

Reward of visiting mosque often

1. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) says, “Those who visit mosque often would get the benefit of (at least) one of these eight things – benefiting from a brother in the way of Allah or gaining extra knowledge, or appearance of a strong sign, gaining that mercy which was awaited, benefiting from conversation which saves one from destruction, or hearing about an act of guidance, or keeping away from sins out of fear or keeping away from sins out of shame.”

Reward of going to a mosque on foot

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “One who goes to mosque on foot, everything will glorify Allah for him from the place where he steps on be it wet or dry till the seventh heaven.

Reward of Quranic conversation and making mosque one’s home

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “One who makes Quran his conversation and mosque his home Allah will make a house for him in Paradise.”

Reward of going to mosque after performing ablution

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "It is written in the Old Testament: 'My houses on earth are mosques. A slave of Mine who performs ablution in his house and come to My house for meeting Me shall have Tooba (a good fortune). Know that it is necessary for the host to honor his guest.'"

2. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) says, "Know that Allah says, 'My houses on the earth are mosques. As stars provide light to the people on earth mosques do to the people on heaven. Know that those people have Tooba (good fortune) whose houses are mosques. Also know that a slave of Mine who performs ablution in his house and come to My house for meeting Me shall have Tooba (good fortune). Know that it is necessary for the host to honor his guest. Know that there are glad tidings of bright light on the Day of Judgment for one who visits the mosque in darkness.

3. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) says, "Whenever people of the earth commit sins or get involved in wrong deeds, the Almighty Allah intends to send down His chastisement on the people of the world. However when He sees elderly people praying and young children learning Quran, He feels pity on them and does not send down His chastisement."

Reward of offering five times' prayers on prime time

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "O Abaan! One who offers obligatory prayers five times and that too on prime time, he will go to Allah with an assurance on the Day of Judgment

and Allah would make him enter Paradise. And for a person who did not offer prayers on time, Allah has choice whether to punish him or forgive him.”

2. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) went to the mosque one day. Some of his companions were present there. He said, “Do you know what your Lord has conveyed to you? Your Lord has said, ‘One who offers obligatory prayers five times and that too on prime time, he will come to Me with an assurance on the Day of Judgment and I would make him enter Paradise. And for a person who did not offer prayers on time, I have choice whether to punish him or forgive him’.”

Reward of Nafila prayers

1. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) says, “Nafila prayers are always near to a believer.”

Reward of lighting a lamp in the mosque

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) says, “One who lights a lamp in the mosque of Allah the people of heaven and Allah’s angels seek repentance for that person till the time that lamp is on in the mosque.”

Reward of retaining spit in the mouth during Salaat

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “One who swallows his spit during Salaat out of respect of Allah’s Majesty and His Honor, Allah keeps him healthy till his death.”

Reward of offering prayer in Masjidul Haraam

1. Imam Reza (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "The reward of a Salaat offered in Masjidul Haraam is more than the reward of a hundred thousand prayers offered in some other mosque."

Reward of offering Prayer in Masjidun Nabawi

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "The reward of offering a Prayer in Masjidun Nabawi is equal to the reward of ten thousand Prayers offered in any other mosque except the Prayer offered in Masjidul Haraam whose reward is equal to the reward of a hundred thousand Prayers offered in another mosque."

Reward of offering Prayer between Masjidul Haraam and Masjidun Nabawi

1. Hasan bin Ali Washshaa says that he asked Imam Reza (a.s.), "Is the reward of offering Prayer in Masjidun Nabawi and Masjidul Haraam equal? He replied, "Yes, and the prayers recited between them is equal to 2000 prayers recited elsewhere."

Reward of offering Prayer in Masjid-e-Kufa

1. Abu Baseer says that he heard Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) saying, "Masjid-e-Kufa is a real mosque for one thousand prophets and one thousand Wasis have offered Salaat in this mosque. During the time of Nuh (a.s.), water started coming out from this place and his Ark was built over here only. Its right side possesses the pleasure of Allah. Its middle has a

garden of Paradise and its left has Makr.” He asked, “What do you mean by Makr?” Imam (a.s.) replied, “It implies the buildings of Shaitaan.”

2. Muhammad bin Sinaan says that he heard Imam Reza (a.s.) say, “The reward of offering a prayer in Masjid-e-Kufa alone is better than the reward of offering seventy prayers in congregation in other mosques.”

3. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “A single prayer of Masjid-e-Kufa is equal to one thousand prayers of other mosques.”

Reward of offering Salaat in Baitul Muqaddas, Masjid-e-Azam, Masjid-e-Qabeelah and Masjid-e-Sooq

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, “A single Salaat of Baitul Muqaddas is equal to one thousand prayers. A single prayer of Masjid-e-Azam is equal to one hundred prayers. A single prayer of Masjid-e-Qabeelah is equal to twenty-five prayers and a single prayer of Masjid-e-Sooq is equal to twelve prayers. A Salaat offered in one’s house is equal to a single prayer only.”

Reward of sweeping the mosque floor

1. It is narrated from Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “If one sweeps the floor of a mosque on a Thursday night and cleans the quantity of dirt equal to the Antimony put in one’s eye then too Allah forgives him.”

Reward of Calling out the Azaan

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "The most elevated people on the Day of Judgment will be those who used to call out the Azaan."

Reward of saying Azaan for seven years

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, "One who recites Azaan for seven years with an intention of seeking reward from Allah would appear on the Day of Judgment without any sin to his name."

Reward of reciting Azaan in a Muslim city for a year

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Paradise becomes incumbent on one who recites Azaan for a year in a city having Muslim population."

Reward of repeating Azaan

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who hears the Muezzin say: *Ash-hadu allaa ilaaha illallaahu wa ash-hadu anna muh'ammadar rasoolullaah* and testifies it for the sake of seeking reward from Allah by saying *Wa anaa ash-hadu allaa ilaaha illallaahu wa anna muh'ammadar rasoolullaahi aktafee bihimaa a'n kulli man abaa wa jah'ada wa uee'nu bihimaa man aqarra wa shahid* Almighty Allah forgives him with the forgiveness equal to those who testify in this way and those who don't."

Reward of reciting Azaan for ten years seeking reward from Allah

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, "One who recites Azaan for ten years seeking reward from Allah, Allah would forgive him with the forgiveness equal to the number of times he looks at the sky and number of times his voice comes out. Everything, be it dry or wet will testify it. All those who hear this person and pray inside the mosque will also get a part of this reward."

Reward of Muezzin between Azaan and Iqamah

1. It is narrated by Amirul Momineen (a.s.) that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "The reward of Muezzin between Azaan and Iqamah is equal to getting martyred after being soaked in blood." Ali (a.s.) said, "O Messenger of Allah! If that is so, everyone will start saying Azaan and Iqamah." The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "No, a time will come when the responsibility of Azaan and Iqamah will be entrusted only to weak and helpless people. Hence the fire of Hell is made unlawful on their weak flesh."

Reward of offering Salaat along with Azaan and Iqamah

1. For a person who recites Azaan and Iqamah angels would stand in rows behind him. Those rows would be so wide that their ends would be unknown. And the person who

offers Salaat after saying Iqamah; an angel would pray behind him.”

2. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “One who offers Salaat after saying Azaan and Iqamah two rows of angels pray behind him. If a person offers Salaat after saying Iqamah only, one row of angels prays behind him.” The narrator asked, “How wide is that row?” Imam (a.s.) replied, “The shortest is from east to west and the longest from earth to heaven.”

Reward of reciting Surah Ikhlāas, Surah Qadr and Ayatal Kursi in every rakat of a recommended Salaat

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “One who recites *Qul huwallaahu ah’ad, innaa anzalnaahu fee lailatil qadr* and *ayatal kursi* in a recommended prayer Allah would consider his deed best except for that person who has performed it more than him.”

Excellence and reward of Qunoot

1. It is narrated by Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) from his predecessors from Abu Zar (r.a.) that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “The longer the Qunoot of a person in this world, the longer would be his peace in Mauqif (stages) on the Day of Judgment.”

Reward of a complete Ruku

1. Saeed bin Janah says that he was present at the house of Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) in Medina. Without a question from anyone, Imam said, “For one who completes his Ruku, fear won’t enter his grave.”

Reward of a Sajdah

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who prostrates once, one of his sins is forgiven and a position would be raised for him."

Reward of keeping the palms on the ground during Sajdah

Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "When one of you performs the Sajdah you must place the palms of your hands on the ground, perhaps by that you will be exempted from the chains on the Day of Qiyamat."

Reward of prolonging a Sajdah

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who performs a prolonged Sajdah without anyone seeing him Shaitaan exclaims, 'Alas! He obeyed while I disobeyed. They prostrated and I refused.'"

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "The state of a slave nearest to his Lord is the state of prostration."

Reward of reciting Durood in the state of Ruku, Sajdah and Qiyam

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, "One who recites: *Allaahumma s'alli a'laa muh'ammadinw wa aali muh'ammad* in his Ruku, his Sajdah and his Qiyam, Allah writes for him a reward like that of Ruku, Sajdah or Qiyam."

Reward of Sajdah-e-Shukr

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who prostrates for thanking for the bounties apart from Salaat, Allah writes for him ten rewards, erases ten of his sins and increase his position by ten levels in Paradise."

Reward of Salaat

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Whenever the time of Salaat starts, an angel calls out to the people, 'O people, stand up! Extinguish the fire, which you have lighted on your backs with the help of Salaat.'"

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "O Abdullah, when you offer an obligatory prayer, offer it on time. Else it is possible that you might lose the opportunity to do so. Focus your eyes on the place of your prostrations while offering Salaat. You pray carefully as if there is someone around you. Know that He is seeing you and you are not able to see Him."

3. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "There are three benefits of Salaat – whenever a person stands for Salaat, good deeds descend on him from all the corners of the heaven, angels surround that person from the place under his feet till the heaven and an angel calls out, 'O worshipper! If you had known to Whom you are supplicating you would have never missed it.'"

Reward of offering Morning Salaat in its prime time

1. The narrator says that he asked Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), "What is the best time to offer Morning Prayer?" Imam (a.s.)

replied, "It is from the start of dawn; for Allah says, *Inna qur-aanal fajri kaana mash-hoodaa*. It means the angels of morning and evening hear the Fajr prayer. One who prays this Salaat at the start of dawn its reward would be noted down twice – once by the angels of night and once by the angels of the day."

Excellence of prime time over the last moments

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "The excellence of prime time over the last moments for a believer is more than his children and his wealth."
2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "The excellence of prime time over the last moments is like the excellence of Hereafter over this world."

Reward of offering obligatory prayers during prime time

1. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) says, "If an obligatory prayer is offered in prime time fulfilling all the conditions a sweet smell would come out from it just like the sweet smell that comes out when a branch of tree is broken. Hence it is obligatory on you to offer Salaat at its prime time."

Reward of Qasr prayers while travel

1. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "The best among you are those who offer Qasr prayer and do not observe fast during travel."

Reward of offering Friday prayers during travel

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that his father said, "If a traveler among you offers Friday Prayer for the sake of devotion and love of Almighty, Allah grants him reward equal to one hundred non-travelers' Friday Salaat."

Reward of offering Salaat in congregation

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "The excellence of congregational prayers is twenty three times that of prayer offered alone and this one congregational prayer is equal to twenty five prayers."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "For one who offers Salaat in congregation with faith and for seeking divine rewards, a new record of his deeds would be created (blotting out all sins he has committed before)."

3. The narrator heard Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) say, "One who gets a Friday, should not get involved in anything except worship because people are forgiven and mercy is showered on this day."

Reward of rising up for Salaat

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "None of our Shias gets up for prayer except that he is surrounded by angels equal to the number of enemies around him and they pray behind him and supplicate to Allah, the Mighty and the Sublime for him till he finishes his prayer."

Reward of reciting Durood on Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) and his progeny on Friday after Asr prayers

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, "After you pray the Asr prayers on Friday recite as follows: *Allaahumma s'alli a'laa muh'ammadinw wa aali muh'ammadin alaa aus'iyaa-il mursaleena bi-afz"ali s'alawaatika wa baarik wa baarika a'laihim bi-afz"ali barakaatika was salaamu a'laihim wa a'laa arwaah'ihim wa ajsaamidihim wa rah'matullaahi wa barakaatuh.* For one who recites this after Asr, Allah writes for him a hundred thousand rewards, wipes out a hundred thousand sins. Fulfills a hundred thousand wishes of him and increases his position by a hundred thousand levels."

Reward of reciting Surah Hamd, Surah Tauheed and Muawwazatain seven times, Ayatal Kursi, Ayat-e-Sakhr and the last verse of Surah Baraat

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who recites after the conclusion of Friday Prayer, Surah Hamd once, Surah Tauheed, Surah Qul a-oo'dhu birabbil falaq and Surah Qul a-oo'dhu birabbinnaas seven times and Ayatal Kursi, Ayat-e-Sakhr and the last verse of Surah Baraat once it would be a compensation of his sins from that Friday to next."

One more reward of above recitations

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who recites after the conclusion of Friday Prayer, Surah Hamd once, Surah Qul

a-oo'dhubirabbil falaq seven times, then Surah Hamd once and Surah Qul huwallaahu ah'ad seven times, then Surah Hamd once and Surah Qul a-oo'dhubirabbil Naas, no calamity would befall him and he won't be involved in any mischief. Further if he says: *Allaahummaj a'Inee min ahliil jannatillatee h'ashwuhaa barakatunw wa u'mmaaruhal malaa-ikatu ma-a' nabiyyeenaa muh'ammadinw wa abeenaa ibraaheem* Allah would keep him in Daarus Salaam (Paradise) along with Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) and Ibrahim (a.s.)."

Reward of walking towards Salaat and learning Quran

1. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) says, "Whenever people of the earth commit sins or get involved in wrong deeds, the Almighty Allah intends to send down His chastisement on the people of the world. However when He sees elderly people walking towards Salaat and young children learning Quran, He feels pity on them and postpones it."

Reward of a patient person, blind and lover of Ahle Bayt (a.s.)

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, "One who is patient and blind and hopeful of divine rewards and is a lover of the progeny of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) there would be no accounting of deeds for him."

2. It is narrated that Allah does not take away one or both the eyes of a person except that He frees that person from being questioned about sins.

Reward of offering a two rakat recommended prayer, giving a dirham as Sadaqah and fasting for a day

1. The narrator says that he heard Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) say, "Leave laziness aside for your Lord is Merciful. He considers even a small deed of yours. A person who offers even a two rakat Salaat for the pleasure of Allah, He will make him enter Paradise for that. One who gives one dirham as Sadaqah seeking the pleasure of Allah, He would make him enter Paradise for that. One who fasts for a single day seeking the pleasure of Allah, He would make him enter Paradise for that."

Excellence of the Fridays of the month of Ramadan over ordinary Fridays

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, "Surely, the excellence of the Fridays of the month of Ramadan over ordinary Fridays is like the excellence of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) over other prophets. Similar is the excellence of the month of Ramadan over all months."

Reward of Praying with perfume

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Two rakat prayer prayed with perfume is equal to seventy rakat prayer offered without perfume."

Reward of Prayers of a married man

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Two rakat Salaat of a married person is equal to seventy rakats of an unmarried person."

Reward of a four rakat prayer reciting Surah Tauheed fifty times in each rakat

1. The narrator says that he heard Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) say, "One who offers a four rakat prayer reciting Surah Tauheed fifty times in each rakat all of his sins committed between him and Allah, the Mighty and Sublime, would be forgiven before he concludes it."

Reward of Salaat-e-Ja'far bin Abi Talib (a.s.)

1. The narrator asked Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.), "What is the reward of offering Salaat-e-Ja'far-e-Tayyar?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "Allah would forgive that person even if his sins are equal to the number of grains of sand or number of waves in the oceans." The narrator asked, "Is this reward applicable for us?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "Of course, then for whom else? It is for you only." The narrator asked, "Which Surah should be recited in this Salaat?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "Recite Idhaa zulzilat, idhaa jaa-a nas'rullaah, innaa anzalnaahu fee lailatil qadr and qul huwallaahu ah'ad."

Reward of Salaat-e-Shab

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "The honor of a believer is in offering Salaat-e-Shab and his prestige is in not asking from people."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Offer Salaat-e-Shab for it is the Sunnah of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) and the virtuous that came before you. It removes all the ailments from your body."

3. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Salaat-e-Shab brightens the face. It imparts a sweet smell and increase in earnings."

4. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "As Almighty Allah said, 'Wealth and children are the adornment of life', surely the eight rakat prayer offered in the last part of night is the adornment of the Hereafter."

5. It is narrated from Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) that a person came to him and expressed his wish. He was about to complain of his starvation when Imam asked him, "Do you offer Salaat-e-Shab?" He said, "Yes." Imam turned to him and said, "He is a liar that claims to offer Salaat-e-Shab and says that he has to starve during the day, because the Almighty Allah has guaranteed the sustenance of the day in the Salaat-e-Shab."

6. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "Salaat-e-Shab is related to the safety of body, pleasure of Lord, character of the prophets and it attracts the Mercy of Allah."

7. The narrator says, "I heard him say that if one gets up at night after turning to his left and right in such a state that his chin is touching his chest (out of tiredness), Allah orders the doors of heavens to be opened and says to His angels: 'Look at this servant of Mine. He is going to perform what is not even obligatory for him. He can expect three things from Me – that I forgive all his sins, I give him a chance to repent once again and increase his earnings. I hold you all angels as witness that I would grant all these things to him'."

8. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Salaat-e-Shab beautifies one's face, improves one's character, fragrances the body and increases earnings. It helps in repayment of debts, removal of sorrows and improves eyesight."

9. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "It is possible that a person lies and is deprived of his sustenance." The narrator asked, "How can he be deprived of his sustenance?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "By getting deprived from Salaat-e-Shab. One who is deprived of Salaat-e-Shab is (also) deprived of his sustenance."

10. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "The houses, in which the Holy Quran is recited along with Salaat-e-Shab appear bright to the people of heaven in the same way as stars appear to the people of the world."

11. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) explains the statement of Allah that 'Good deeds destroy sins' by saying, "The Salaat offered by a believer at night destroys the sins committed by him during the day."

Reward of remaining awake at night reciting the Holy Quran

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates from his father that a person asked the reward of remaining awake at night and reciting the Holy Quran to Amirul Momineen (a.s.). Amirul Momineen (a.s.) replied, "There are glad tidings for him. One who offers Salaat in one-tenth part of night seeking reward from Allah, the Almighty Allah says to His angels, 'Note down the good deeds for this servant of Mine equal to the number of all the grains, leaves, trees and meadows'. One who offers Salaat for one-ninth part of night Allah grants him ten recommended supplications and hands over his scroll of deeds on the Day of Judgment in his right hand. One who offers Salaat for one-eighth part of night Almighty Allah grants him the reward of a martyr who was patient

and had pure intention and Almighty Allah would also accept his intercession. One who offers Salaat for one-seventh part of night he would come out of his grave in such a state that his face would be shining like a full moon and he would pass on the Sirat Bridge along with the protected ones of Allah. One who offers Salaat for one-sixth part of night would be counted among those who repent and his sins committed in past and future would be forgiven. One who spends one-fifth part of night offering Salaat would get a place in Maqbara-e-Ibrahim (a.s.). One who offers Salaat for one-fourth part of night would be considered first among the successful people for he would pass through the Sirat Bridge like a strong wind and enter Paradise without accounting of his deeds. One who offers Salaat for one-third part of night every angel whom he will meet will say to him, 'I wish even my position would have been so near to Allah like yours'. That person would be given the choice of entering Paradise through any of the eight doors. One who offers Salaat for half part of night giving him whole earth filled with gold seventy thousand times would not be sufficient as his reward. The reward of this deed is more than that of freeing seventy slaves from the progeny of Ismail (a.s.). One who prays for two-third part of a night would be given rewards equal to the number of grains of sand on earth and the weight of smallest deed would be equal to that of Mt. Ohad. One who involves himself in Salaat, Ruku and recitation of the Holy Quran he would be given a great reward. The smallest reward given to him is that he would be cleansed of his sins as he was on the day he was born. He would be given rewards and positions equal to the number of all creatures of Allah. His grave would remain

illuminated forever. Sins and jealousy would be removed from his heart. He would be given salvation from the chastisement of grave. He would be given freedom from Hell. All those who were in his protection would be resurrected along with him. The Almighty Allah will say to the angels, 'O My angels! See this servant of Mine. He used to remain awake at night for the sake of My pleasure. Give him peace in Paradise. There are a hundred thousand cities in Paradise for him and all of them have all the things required to satisfy the desires of the eyes and the hunger of one's heart. You won't believe that I am going to give him more honor and proximity to Myself'."

Reward of a two rakat Salaat focusing attention on what is being recited

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who offers a two rakat Salaat paying attention to what he is reciting, there would not remain any sin between him and Allah when he concludes it and Allah would forgive all his sins."

Reward of a two rakat Salaat with complete attention

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) says, "A two-rakat Salaat offered with complete attention is better than to stand the whole night (in prayers)."

Reward of a two rakat Salaat-e-Nafila at the time of unawareness (Ghufaila)

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who offers a two rakat

Nafila Salaat even if it is simple at the time of unawareness it would make him reach the door of Mercy (Paradise).” Someone asked, “O Messenger of Allah! What is this time of unawareness?” He replied, “It is between Maghrib and Isha prayers.”

Reward of five hundred rakats of Salaat between two Fridays

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his father that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “One who offers five hundred rakats of Salaat between two Fridays, anything good desired by him would be fulfilled by Allah.”

Reward of reciting Surah Tauheed eleven times after Morning Prayer

1. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) narrates from his father that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, “One who recites Qul huwallaahu ah’ad eleven times after Morning Prayer won’t commit any sin on that day even if the Shaitaan wants him to.”

Reward of Taaqibaat-e-Salaat

1. Imam Husain (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “One who remembers Allah sitting at the place he offered Morning Prayer till sunrise is given reward equal to the number of pilgrims of the house of Allah and he would get salvation. If he sits there till the time of next Salaat and offers at least four rikat prayer all his past sins would be forgiven and he would get reward equal to performing Hajj of the House of Allah.”

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who recites Taaqibaat after Maghrib prayer and offers two rakat prayer without having spoken to anyone it would be written in Illiyeen and if he offers a four rakat prayer it would be counted as a pure Hajj.

3. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said that Allah, the Might and Sublime said, "O children of Adam! Remember Me after Morning Prayer for an hour and after Asr prayers for an hour so that I fulfill your important wishes."

Reward of paying Zakat

1. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) says, "One who takes out full Zakat from his wealth and disburses it in the proper manner would not be questioned from where he gathered his wealth."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his father that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Whenever Allah wants to offer something good to His slave He sends the angel who is the treasurer of Paradise to that person. That angel strokes the chest of that slave and he would get the virtue of paying Zakat." Amirul Momineen (a.s.) says in his will, "By Allah, be careful about Zakat because it silences the anger of your Lord."

3. The narrator says that he heard Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) say, "Protect your wealth with the help of Zakat. Cure the sick among you with the help of Sadaqah. And no wealth is lost in land or sea except of the one who does not pay Zakat."

Reward of Hajj and Umrah

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Allah, the Mighty and Sublime, forgives the sins committed during the month of Zilhajj, Muharram, Safar, Rabiul Awwal and first ten days of Rabiul Sani by a pilgrim, his family, his relatives and by those for whom he seeks forgiveness."
2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Allah forgives one who performs Hajj for Allah's pleasure without the intention of showing it off to the people."
3. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that Imam Zainul Abideen (a.s.) said, "Perform Hajj and Umrah so that your bodies remain healthy, earnings increase, your faith strengthens and the expenses of people and your family members are met through it."
4. The narrator says that he asked Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), "I have made an intention to go for Hajj every year or send someone from my family." Imam enquired, "Are you saying this for sure?" "Yes," he replied. Imam (a.s.) said, "If that is so, you should remain assured that you will get excessive wealth. Glad tiding to you for excessive wealth."
5. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Whenever a pilgrim intends to go for a Hajj, Allah writes ten rewards for him, wipes his ten sins and increases his position by ten levels even before he has bought a single thing for his journey. When he intends to board the vehicle, Allah gives him the above mentioned reward even before he has set his foot on it. When he performs the circumambulation of the House of Allah his sins are wiped off. When he performs Saee

between Safa and Marwa, he becomes pure of his sins. When he halts at Arafah, his sins vanish. When he camps in Mashar he comes out of his sins. When he performs stoning at Jimaraat, all his sins are wiped off. Similarly, the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) narrated all the acts of Hajj and said that all these acts wipe the sins of a person. Then he said, "How can you reach the position of a Hajj pilgrim?"

6. The narrator says that he heard Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) say, "When a Hajj pilgrim enters Mecca, Allah allots two angels for protecting him during circumambulation, Salaat and Sae'e. When he halts in Arafah, he is patted on his right shoulder and told, 'Your past sins are forgiven. See how you spend your future life'."

7. A person told Imam Zainul Abideen (a.s.), "You did not perform Jihad as it was difficult and performed Hajj as it is easy." Imam was resting his back against the wall. He sat up straight and said, "Woe be on you. The saying of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) at the time of the Last Hajj did not reach you. Surely, the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) conveyed to people through Bilal at sunset to keep quiet. When people fell silent, the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "The Almighty Allah has made this day blessed for you. He has forgiven righteous among you and accepted their intercession for those who sinned. Go away for you are forgiven and you have gained the pleasure of Allah for those among you who were sinners."

8. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said that when the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) started moving towards Arafah, a Bedouin saw him in the desert and said, "O Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.)! I have come to perform Hajj but I am not able to do so

because of some problem. I have wealth; tell me something, which I can do and gain the reward of performing Hajj.” The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) pointed at Mount Abu Qubais and replied, “If you have a quantity of red gold equal to Mount Abu Qubais and you spend it in the way of Allah then too you won’t get the reward of Hajj.”

9. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “The people who return from Hajj are of three types – some are freed from the fire of Hell, some become pure of their sins like they were on the day their mothers gave them birth and some protect their family and wealth. These are minimum benefits for a Hajj pilgrim.”

10. The narrator says that he heard Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) say, “The reward of performing Hajj is more than freeing ten slaves.” Imam (a.s.) kept on counting till he said that the reward of the acts of Hajj is more than freeing seventy slaves and said that the reward of circumambulation and a two rakat prayer are equal to freeing a slave.”

11. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “Allah, the Blessed and the High, has positioned one hundred twenty bounties around Mecca. Out of that sixty are for those who perform circumambulation, forty for those who offer Salaat and twenty for the spectators.”

12. A person came to Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.). Imam (a.s.) asked him, “Are you returning from Hajj?” “Yes,” he replied. Imam (a.s.) asked, “Do you know the reward of a Hajj pilgrim?” He replied, “May I be sacrificed for you, I don’t know.” Imam (a.s.) said, “Every pilgrim should enter Mecca for Hajj with extreme humility. When he enters Masjidul Haraam, he should take small steps out of the fear of Allah. He should perform circumambulation of the Holy Kaaba

and offer two rakat Salaat. Allah, the Mighty and Sublime would note seventy thousand rewards for him, wipe his seventy thousand sins, increase his position seventy thousand levels, fulfill his seventy thousand wishes and grant him the reward of freeing seventy thousand slaves each costing ten thousand dirhams.”

13. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “O Ishaq! For one who performs one circumambulation of the Holy Kaaba, Allah writes a thousand rewards, wipes out a thousand sins, increases his position a thousand levels, plants a thousand trees for him in Paradise and grants him reward of freeing a thousand slaves. If he touches his chest to the wall of the Holy Kaaba Allah opens all eight doors of Paradise for him and he would be given choice of entering through any one of them.” The narrator asked, “May I be sacrificed for you, is all this reward for one who performs circumambulation?” Imam (a.s.) replied, “Yes, should I tell you about a greater reward?” “Yes,” replied the narrator. Imam (a.s.) said, “To one who fulfils a wish of a believer, Allah gives reward of Tawaaf, Tawaaf, Tawaaf...(he repeated it ten times).”

14. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) says, “Hajj is a Jihad for our weak Shias.”

15. The narrator asked Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.), “What will Allah do to pilgrims like us?” “He will forgive all without any exception.”

16. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “Hajj is of two types – for Allah and for people. One who performs Hajj for Allah would be rewarded by Him and He would give him Paradise on the Day of Judgment. One who performs Hajj for people should seek reward from them.”

17. The narrator says that he heard Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) say, "One who performs Hajj only for Allah without any show off in his deed surely, Allah, the Mighty and Sublime would forgive him."

Reward of meeting a Hajj pilgrim and shaking hands with him

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who meets a Hajj pilgrim and shakes hands with him is as if he has kissed Hajar-e-Aswad."

One more tradition related to Hajj

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says that Imam Zainul Abideen (a.s.) willed to Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) at the time of his martyrdom, "I have performed twenty Hajjs on this she-camel and have not whipped it even once. When it dies, bury it, so that animals do not feed upon its flesh because I have heard the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) say that there is no camel who halts at Arafah during Hajj for seven years except that Allah makes it a camel of Paradise and blesses its progeny." When this she-camel died, Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) buried it.

Reward of observing fast

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "A fasting person is considered to be in worship of Allah even though he may be asleep on his bed; but if he does not backbite a Muslim."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "The sleep of a fasting

person is like worship and his breath is like glorification of Allah.”

3. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “The sleep of a fasting person is worship, his silence like the glorification of Allah, his deeds are accepted and his wishes, fulfilled.”

4. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “The smell of the mouth (breath) of a fasting person is dearer to Allah than the fragrance of musk.”

5. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) says, “Take a nap in forenoon; for Allah provides food and water to the fasting person in his sleep.”

Reward of a fasting person who is abused but responds: I am fasting; peace be on you

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his father that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “There is no man that fasts and is abused and in response he says: I am fasting, peace be on you, but that the Lord, the Blessed and the High says to His angels: ‘My slave took refuge with his fast from this person, you save him from My fire and make him enter My Paradise.’”

Reward of a fast in the way of Allah

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) says, “One who observes a fast in the way of Allah is like a person fasting for a whole year.”

Reward of a fast during hot days

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “One who observes fast for a single day during summer and feels extremely thirsty, Allah,

the Mighty and Sublime appoints a thousand angels to go to him, move their hands on his face and give him glad tidings. When he intends to end his fast, Allah says, 'How good your soul and your smell are! O angels! I hold you witness that I have forgiven this person'."

Reward of a fast during the last days of one's life

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, "If the last deed of a person in his life is a fast he would directly enter Paradise."

Reward of applying perfume at the start of day while fasting

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who applies perfume at the start of the day while fasting, his intelligence won't decrease."

Reward of the presence of a person observing fast among those who eat

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "If a person observing fast is present among those who are eating, the parts of his body glorify Allah and angels send salutations and seek peace for that person and the salutations of angels is forgiveness."

Reward of fast of the month of Rajab

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Nuh (a.s.) boarded his ark on the first of Rajab and ordered his companions to fast on that day. He said that Hell goes away to a distance of one year from one who fasts on this day. One who fasts for

seven days all the seven doors of Hell would be closed for him. One who fasts for eight days all eight doors of Paradise would be opened for him. One who fasts for fifteen days would have his problems solved. One who fasts for more than this Allah, the Mighty and Sublime would grant him a greater reward.

2. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) says, "Rajab is a river of Paradise whiter than milk and sweeter than honey. One who observes one fast in the month of Rajab, Allah, the Mighty and Sublime would satisfy him with this river."

3. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) says, "Rajab is a glorious month. Allah doubles good deeds and wipes the sins in this month. One who observes one fast in Rajab, Hell would go away from him to a distance of a year and Paradise would be made obligatory on one who fasts for three days."

4. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) says, "Know that Rajab is a great month of Allah. It is called Asam because there is no month so dear and excellent for Allah except this. It was respected even during the time of ignorance. When Islam arrived, it too increased the greatness and excellence of this month. Know that Rajab is the month of Allah, Shaban is my month and Ramadan is the month of my Ummah. Know that if a faithful person fasts seeking reward from Allah he has gained lots of pleasure of Allah. The fast of that person would end the anger of Allah upon him; a door of Hell would be closed for him. The reward of this fast with pure intention is better than giving an earth filled with gold as charity. No object in this world can make his reward complete except good deeds. As soon as night falls, Allah would fulfill his ten wishes. If he prays for worldly life his

prayers would be accepted. One who prays for His friends, lovers and chosen people, Allah would accept his prayers. One who observes two fasts in the month of Rajab nothing in the earth and heavens can imagine the greatness of that person. He would get the reward of a truthful person who has never lied in his whole life-time. He would appear on the Day of Judgment in the similar state. That person would do intercession of others along with other truthful people till they all enter Paradise and settle down with those truthful persons. One who fasts for three days in Rajab, Allah would erect a barrier between him and Hell whose distance would be equal to travel of seventy years. Allah would say at the time of Iftar, 'You have right upon Me and My love for you has become obligatory. O angels! I hold you witness that I have forgiven his sins from start till the end'. One who fasts for four days in the month of Rajab, he will remain safe from calamities like the evils of Jinns, leprosy, leucoderma, mischief of Dajjal and the punishment of grave. He would get the reward of wise persons who repent. He would be handed over the scroll of deeds in his right hand and made to stand in the first row of worshippers. One who fasts for five days in the month of Rajab it is the duty of Allah to please him on the Day of Judgment. His face would be shining like the full moon when he is resurrected on the Day of Judgment. Rewards equal to the number of grains of sand would be written for him and he would be made to enter Paradise without any accounting. He would be given choice to ask whatever he wants from Allah. One who fasts for six days in the month of Rajab, his face would be brighter than sun when he is resurrected on the Day of Judgment. Apart from this, he would be given extra light,

which would light up all those gathered on that day. He would be gathered along with protected people and would pass through the Sirat Bridge without any accounting. His sins as great as disobeying parents and breaking relations will be forgiven. One who fasts for seven days in the month of Rajab, Allah would close all seven doors of Hell for him and prohibit the fire of Hell for his body. One who fasts for eight days in the month of Rajab, Allah would open all eight doors of Paradise for him one by one and he would be given choice to enter Paradise from whichever door he wishes. One who fasts for nine days in Rajab would come out of his grave saying *Laa ilaaha illallaah* and would not see anything except Paradise. The light of his face would brighten the people gathered on that day and people would think of him as a prophet. The minimum reward given to him at that time is entrance to Paradise without any accounts. One who fasts for ten days in Rajab would be given two emerald wings decorated by illuminating pearls and rubies. He would enter Paradise flying over the Sirat Bridge with the help of these wings. He would be counted among the just and dear ones of Allah. He is like one who prayed for a hundred years with the pure intention of seeking reward from Allah. One who fasts for eleven days in Rajab, there would be no one greater in front of Allah than him except one who has fasted more than him. One who fasts for twelve days in Rajab would be made to wear two dresses of brocade and silk. If one of those dresses is brought to this world it would illuminate the world from east to west and scent the world with fragrance better than musk. One who observes thirteen fasts in Rajab, a table would be spread under the shade of the Divine throne and a number of eatables would be laid on it for him.

The span of this table would be seventy times the area of this earth. Trays made of brocade and rubies will be laid on it. Every tray would have seventy thousand types of eatables each having distinct aroma and color. That person would have food from this table while others would be involved in a great difficulty. One who fasts for fourteen days in Rajab, Allah would grant him huge palaces made of pearls and rubies of such kind that eyes have neither seen nor ears heard about nor can a human mind imagine them. One who fasts for fifteen days in Rajab would stand at the place of faithful people. Every angel, messenger and apostle passing by him would say, 'Congratulations, for you are in peace, near to Allah, honest, fortunate and happy and would rest in gardens'. One who fasts for sixteen days in Rajab would be among those who are first to ride upon the vehicles of bright light. He would fly from Paradise to the door of Mercy in these vehicles. One who observes seventeen fasts in Rajab, seventy thousand lamps would be illuminated for him at the Sirat Bridge so that he enters Paradise passing the bridge in the light of these lamps. Angels would welcome him saying, 'Well done' and 'Peace be upon you'. One who fasts for eighteen days in Rajab would be given a place on the thrones made of pearls and rubies in the Minaret of Ibrahim in Paradise. One who fasts for nineteen days in the month of Rajab, Almighty Allah would construct a palace of pearls for him facing the palaces of Adam (a.s.) and Ibrahim (a.s.). He would salute them and they too would salute him and respect his position. He would be given the reward of a thousand fasts for each fast. One who observes fast for twenty days in Rajab it is as if he has worshipped Allah for a thousand years. One who fasts for twenty-one days in Rajab,

on the Day of Judgment he would get to intercede for people numbering the sinners of Rabi and Mudhir tribes. One who fasts for twenty-two days in Rajab a caller would give call from heaven, 'O friend of Allah! There are glad-tidings for you. There is great honor for you in Allah's eyes. You are friend of prophets, truthful ones, martyrs and the virtuous upon whom Allah has revealed His bounties and mercy. They are your best friends'. One who fasts for twenty-three days in Rajab a call would be given from heaven, 'O slave of Allah! You are fortunate. You have taken less pain and you are getting much more benefit. The veil is taken off from you. You are rewarded greatly by your Lord. You will be a neighbor of Khaleel (Prophet Ibrahim) in Darus Salaam. One who observes fast for twenty-four days in Rajab the Angel of death would come to him in the form of a handsome youth wearing a green brocade dress mounted on a green horse of Paradise. He would be holding a golden cup decorated with a green silk more fragrant than musk filled with the pure wine of Paradise. He would make that person drink that wine while taking his soul away. The difficulties at death-bed would be eased for him and his soul would be wrapped in green silk. Such a sweet fragrance would come out if it that all the inhabitants of seven heavens would be scented with it. He would remain satisfied in his grave as well as when he would be resurrected until he reaches the cistern of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.). One who fasts for twenty-five days in Rajab would be surrounded by seventy thousand angels, each holding an umbrella made of pearls and rubies when he is resurrected from the grave. They would have ornaments and excellent dresses. They would say, 'O dear one of Allah! Let us go to

Him soon'. Then he would go to Paradise first along with the dear ones of Allah. Indeed it is a great success. One who fasts for twenty-six days in Rajab the Almighty Allah would build a hundred palaces of pearls and rubies under the shade of His throne. There would be a tent made of red silk of Paradise in front of each palace. While people would be busy in accounting of their deeds, this person would rest over here peacefully. One who observes fast for twenty-seven days in Rajab, the Almighty Allah will expand his grave to the distance covered in four hundred years and the whole area would be fragranced with Amber and Musk. One who fasts for twenty-eight days in Rajab Allah would create a distance of nine barriers between him and the fire of Hell. The width of each barrier is equal to the distance covered in five hundred years between the earth and heaven. For a person who fasts for twenty-nine days in Rajab Allah would forgive him even if he would have robbed every man on the order of an unjust or even if she is a woman who has been unchaste seventy times. One who fasts for thirty days in the month of Rajab a caller would call out, 'O slave of Allah! Your past sins are forgiven. Your deeds can have a new beginning'. Allah would grant him all the gardens and every garden would have forty thousand cities. Every city would have forty palaces and every palace would have forty thousand houses and every house will have forty thousand dining tables and every dining table would have forty thousand dishes and every dish would have forty thousand types of cuisines each having a distinct color and aroma. Every house will have forty thousand golden thrones and the span of those thrones would be equal to two thousand hands. A virgin Hoorul Ein would be

seated on each throne having three hundred thousand dazzling hair on their heads and each lock of hair would be held by one thousand slave-girls who will be scenting it with musk and amber so that the person who fasted during Rajab comes near her. All this is for the person who fasted for the whole month of Rajab." Someone asked, "O Messenger of Allah! What should a person do who is not able to observe fast for the whole month due to weakness, menstruation or some other reason?" The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "They should give food to poor as charity. I swear by Him in Whose control is my life that they would get much more than what I have said if they give charity daily. All the creatures of this earth and the heavens cannot even estimate one-tenth of the reward, which that person would get in Paradise." Someone asked, "O Messenger of Allah! What should a person do who is not able to pay charity also?" The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "He should recite the following Tasbeeh of Allah a hundred times daily for thirty days in the month of Rajab: *'Sub-h'aanal ilaahil jaleeli sub-h'aana mallaa yambaghith tasbeeh'u illaa lahu sub-h'aanal a-a'zzil akrami sub-h'aana mallabisal i'zza wahuwa lahu ahl'*.

5. Imam Reza (a.s.) says, "The Almighty Allah appointed Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) as His Apostle after three nights of the month of Rajab had passed. Hence observing fast on this day has reward equal to fasting seventy years." Saad bin Abdullah says that according to our elders, there is a mistake and the real saying is that Allah appointed him as apostle when three nights were left in the month of Rajab.

Reward of a fast in the month of Shaban

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, "One who observes fast in Shaban it would keep him away from every defect and anger." Abu Hamza says, "I asked the Imam as to what he meant by that defect." Imam (a.s.) replied, "It is the oath of Allah's disobedience." I asked, "What is the meaning of that anger?" He replied, "Taking an oath out of anger and then repenting it."
2. The narrator says that a discussion of the fast of the month of Shaban was held with Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.). Imam (a.s.) went on narrating the excellence of this fast until he said, "The fast of Shaban would benefit him a lot; even if he has murdered a respected person he would be forgiven."
3. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who fasts continuously from Shaban to the month of Ramadan then by Allah, these fasts would be counted among repentance of Allah, the Mighty and Sublime."
4. The narrator says that he heard Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) say, "One who fasts on first of Shaban then surely, Paradise would be made obligatory for him. If he observes two fasts, the Almighty Allah would look at him with mercy in this world every day and night. He would also shower His mercy on him in Paradise. One who fasts for three days would get to visit Allah daily on the Divine throne in Paradise."
5. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Shaban is my month and Ramadan is the month of Allah. It is spring for the poor. The Almighty Allah

has made Eid-ul-Azha so that poor get to eat meat and hence you should perform Qurbani and offer meat to them.”

6. It is narrated from Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) that he said, “By Allah, the fasts of Shaban and Ramadan are like repenting before Allah.”

7. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “My father used to take a day’s gap between the fasts of the months of Shaban and Ramadan. However Imam Zainul Abideen (a.s.) used to fast for two months continuously and used to say, ‘Fasting for these two months continuously is like repenting before Allah. These are the months of Allah and they compensate for the sins of the two months of past and present each’.”

8. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, “The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) used to fast in the months of Shaban and Ramadan continuously. However he used to stop people from doing so. These are the months of Allah and they compensate for the sins of previous and next months.”

9. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “The wives of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) used to put off their obligatory fasts, if any till the month of Shaban so that they do not act as barrier for his desires. As soon as Shaban arrived, they used to start observing fast and the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) also used to observe fast. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) used to say, ‘Shaban is my month’.”

10. The narrator asked Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.), “Did any of your ancestors fast during the month of Shaban?” Imam (a.s.) replied, “Yes, my greatest ancestor the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) fasted in Shaban.”

11. The narrator asked Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) about the month of Shaban, "Did any of your ancestors observe fast in these days?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "My greatest ancestor the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) used to observe many fasts during Shaban."

12. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) was asked regarding the fast of Rajab. He replied, "Why don't you care for the fasts of Shaban?"

13. Usama bin Zaid says that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) used to fast so much that people used to say that you are always fasting and when he did not fast, people used to say that he won't fast now. The narrator asked, "Is there any month in which the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) used to fast a lot?" He replied, "In the month of Shaban. Shaban is a month falling between Rajab and Ramadan. People are unaware of its excellence. The record of deeds of people is sent to Almighty Allah in this month. I wish I am fasting when my record of deeds is being sent."

14. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) was asked, "Which fast is supreme?" He said, "The fasts of Shaban for the welcoming of Ramadan."

15. The narrator says that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) did not use to fast for a whole month except in Shaban, which he used to link with Ramadan.

16. It is narrated from Ibne Abbas that the companions of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) were discussing the brilliance of the month of Shaban. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "This is a blessed month and my month. The people of heavens consider it holy and honor it. The earnings of believers are

increased during this month for the month of Ramadan and Gardens of Paradise are decorated for them. It is called Shaban because the earnings of believers are increased in it. The deeds performed in this month are counted in multiples of seventy. Calamities end, sins are wiped off, good deeds are accepted and Allah becomes proud of His slaves in this month. He sees those who fast and worship Him from Divine throne and expresses His Pride in front of the people of heaven." Ali (a.s.) stood up and asked, "O Messenger of Allah! May my parents be sacrificed for you, please narrate some excellences of fasting in the month of Shaban so that we are motivated to fast and perform Allah's worship and stay awake during nights." The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who fasts for one day in Shaban, Allah writes from him seventy rewards and each reward will be equal to that of worshipping Allah for a year. One who fasts for two days, He would save him from those sins, which destroy a person. One who fasts for three days, his position in Paradise would increase by seventy levels with pearls and rubies. One who fasts for four days in Paradise his earnings would increase greatly. One who fasts for five days would be loved by the people. One who fasts for six days, Allah would keep away seventy types of calamities from him. One who fasts for seven days he would remain safe from the mischief and evil thoughts of Satan and his gangs. One who fasts for eight days won't go thirsty from this world and would be satisfied by a pure cistern. One who fasts for nine days, Munkir and Nakir would be lenient with him while questioning in the grave. One who fasts for ten days his grave would expand by seventy spans. One who fasts for eleven days his grave would be lit up by eleven minarets of light. One who fasts

for twelve days seventy thousand angels would visit his grave every day till the Day of Judgment. One who fasts for thirteen days angels of all seven heavens would repent for him. One who fasts for fourteen days all the terrestrial and aquatic animals will be ordered to seek forgiveness for him. One who fasts for fifteen days, the Almighty Allah calls out, 'I assure you by My Honor that I won't burn you in the fire of Hell'. One who fasts for sixteen days, seventy rivers of fire will be extinguished for him. One who fasts for seventeen days all the doors of Hell would be closed for him. One who fasts for eighteen days in Shaban all the doors of Paradise would be opened for him. One who fasts for nineteen days would be given seventy thousand palaces made of pearls and rubies in Paradise. One who fasts for twenty days would be married to seventy thousand Hoorul Ein. One who fasts for twenty-one, days angels would congratulate him and keep moving their wings on his body. One who fasts for twenty-two days would be made to wear seventy thousand dresses made of satin and brocade. One who fasts for twenty-three days would be made to sit on a bright mount and roam throughout Paradise. One who fasts for twenty-four days would intercede for seventy thousand people who believed in the Oneness of Allah. One who fasts for twenty-five days hypocrisy would be kept away from him. One who fasts for twenty-six days Allah would give him permit to pass through the Sirat Bridge. One who fasts for twenty-seven days Allah orders to give him freedom from Hell. One who fasts for twenty-eight days his face would be illuminated and light would emanate from his face. One who fasts for twenty-nine days Almighty Allah would please him. One who fasts for thirty days in Shaban

Jibraeel (a.s.) would stand in front of Divine throne and call out, 'O person! Your deeds have a new beginning for your past sins have been forgiven'. The Almighty Allah would say, 'I would forgive you even if the number of your sins is equal to the number of stars in the skies, or drops of rain, or leaves of trees, or grains of sand, or drops of dew or number of days of the world. This reward and forgiveness for fasting in the month of Shaban is not much for Allah." Ibne Abbas says that this reward is for the month of Shaban only.

Excellence of Ramadan Month and reward of fasting

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, "O Jabir! One who happens to have the month of Ramadan and he fasts in that month and worships Allah for a part of night, guards his tongue and private parts, saves his eyes from what is prohibited and does not hurt anyone, his sins would be wiped off like the day when he was born from the womb of his mother." Jabir said, "May I be sacrificed, what an excellent tradition it is!" Imam (a.s.) replied, "(Also) see its conditions, which are difficult."

2. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, "When the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) used to see the moon of the month of Ramadan he used to face Qibla and recite: *Allaahumma ahillu a'lainaa bil amni wal eemaani was salaamati wal islaami wal aa'fiyatil mujallalati war rizqil waasi-i' wad daf-i'l asqaami wa tilaawatil qur-aani wal a'uni a'las' s'alaati was' s'iyaaam. Allaahumma sallimnaa lishahri ramaz"aana wa sallamhu lanaa wa tasallamhu minnaa h'attaa yanqaz"iya shahru ramaz"aana waqad ghafarta lanaa'.*" Imam (a.s.) at towards the people and said, "O Muslims! As

soon as the moon of Ramadan appears, the cursed Satan is shackled in chains. The doors of heavens, Paradise and mercy are opened. The doors of Hell are closed. Supplications are accepted. A large number of people are freed by Allah at the time of Iftar daily. A caller calls out every night, 'Is there anyone who has a wish or wants salvation? O Lord! Reward everyone who spends in Your way and ruin the wealth of every miser till the moon of the month of Shawwal appears'. Then a call is give to the believers, 'O early risers! Come out and take your rewards. Today is the day of rewarding.' Then Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "I swear by Him in Whose protection is my life, surely these rewards are not dirham and dinar."

3. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) was returning from Arafah to Mina. He went to a mosque. People gathered around him and began to inquire about Shab-e-Qadr. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) stood up and gave a sermon praising and glorifying Allah and said, 'I would reply to whoever asks me about Shab-e-Qadr and won't hide anything. O people! Know that, a person who gets the month of Ramadan while he is hale and hearty, he should fast during the day and spend a part of night in Allah's worship. He should guard his prayers, offer Friday and Eid prayers then he has surely encountered the night of Qadr and has become a receiver of the bounties of his Lord'." The narrator says that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "That person has received such bounties, which are not at all comparable to the bounties of human beings."

4. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says that the month of Ramadan was nearing and three days of Shaban were left when the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) told Bilal (r.a.) to call

people to him. When people came, the Holy Prophet mounted the pulpit and praised and glorified the Lord. Then he said, "The month, which you are going to have now is supreme among all other months. There is a night in this month, which is better than a thousand months. The doors of Hell are closed in this month and the doors of Paradise are opened. One who is not forgiven in this month also Allah distances him. Similarly, a person has parents and is not able to get himself forgiven Allah distances him. One who does not recite Salawat when my name is mentioned in front of him, his salvation is not possible and Allah distances him."

5. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) says that when the month of Ramadan arrived, the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) stood to deliver a sermon. After praising and glorifying Allah, he said, "O people! The Almighty Allah has protected you from your enemies and He says, *'Call upon Me, I will answer you'*.² You have been given the assurance of acceptance of supplications. Seven angels are appointed for arresting each Satan so that none can overpower you till the end of this month. Know that, the doors of heaven are opened from the first night of Ramadan and that the supplications in this month are always accepted."

6. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Surely, the Almighty Allah frees a large number of people on every night of the month of Ramadan. However one who concludes his fast with an intoxicant won't be freed. The number of people freed in one night of the month of

² Surah Momin 40:60

Ramadan is equal to the number of people freed in all the past nights.”

7. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) gave a sermon to people on the last Friday of Shaban. After praising and glorifying the Almighty, he said, “O people! Soon you will encounter a month whose one night is better than a thousand months. It is the month of Ramadan and Allah has made fasts obligatory for you in this month. A night of this month, in which one worships Allah offering recommended prayers, has a better reward than doing so for seventy nights in other months. Doing recommended acts in this month is equivalent to the reward of obligatory deeds of other months. Performing an obligatory deed in this month has reward equal to performing seventy such acts in other months. It is the month of patience and reward of patience is Paradise. This is the month of helping others. One who helps a believer in his Iftar, the Almighty Allah would grant him the reward of freeing a slave and his past sins would be forgiven.” People said, “O Messenger of Allah! We all are not capable of offering Iftar to others.” The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “Allah is Merciful and He grant this reward to that person also who gives a little milk or a glass of drink or a few dates to others for Iftar. A person who is kind to slaves in this month, the Almighty Allah would be kind to him in accounting of his deeds. This is a month whose beginning is with mercy, middle is forgiveness and the end is with acceptance of supplications and freedom from Hell. There are four characteristics, which you cannot avoid. With two of them, you can please Allah and you cannot neglect the other two also. They are bearing witness that there is no lord

except Allah and that I am His Messenger. And the two things, which you cannot avoid, are that you seek Paradise and protection against the fire of Hell from Allah.”

8. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that the month of Ramadan was nearing and three days of Shaban were left when the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) told Bilal (r.a.) to call people to him. When people came, the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) mounted the pulpit and praised and glorified the Lord. Then he said, “The month, which you are going to have now is supreme among all other months. There is a night in this month, which is better than a thousand months. The doors of Hell are closed in this month and the doors of Paradise are opened. One who is not forgiven in this month also then Allah distances him. Similarly if a person has parents and is not able to get himself forgiven then Allah distances him. One who does not recite Salawat when I am mentioned in front of him, his salvation is not possible and Allah distances him.”

9. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says at the end of a lengthy tradition, “In the month of Ramadan, the doors of heavens are opened, satans are shackled in chains and the deeds of believers are accepted. Ramadan is an excellent month. It was also called the al-Marzooq (a month in which bounties are given) during the time of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.).”

10. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “The freedom from the fire of Hell is assured by Allah during the nights of Ramadan except for a person who concludes his fast with an intoxicant or one who is malicious and one who possesses Shaheen.” The narrator asked, “What is this Shaheen?” Imam (a.s.) replied, “Chess.”

11. The narrator asked Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.), “Allah says, ***‘Surely We revealed it (Quran) on a blessed night’***,³ so which is that blessed night?” Imam (a.s.) replied, “It is the night of Qadr (power), which is one of the last ten nights of the month of Ramadan. The Holy Quran was revealed in the night of Qadr only. Allah, the Mighty and Sublime says, ‘The fate of everything would be decided by the Divine order in this night’. All the good and bad, obedience and disobedience, birth and death, earnings etc. are decided by the Will of Allah for the whole year in this night only.” The narrator asked, “What is the meaning of verse: ***‘The grand night is better than a thousand months?’***”⁴ Imam (a.s.) replied, “The reward of good deeds performed in this night is better than that of doing the same for a thousand months without the night of Qadr. If the Almighty Allah wouldn’t have multiplied the reward for a believer they wouldn’t have got it but He multiplies the reward for them.”

12. Saeed bin Jubair says that he asked Ibne Abbas, “What is the reward of a person who fasts in the month of Ramadan knowing its importance?” He replied, “O Ibne Jubair! Get ready for I am going to narrate such a tradition that you would never have heard with your ears nor it has passed your heart. Get your mind ready for the answer for it is the matter of beginning and the end.” Saeed bin Jubair went away and came back next day at dawn after preparing himself for the answer. After offering Salaat, he reminded Ibne Abbas of the tradition. He looked towards Saeed and

³ Surah Dukhan 44:3

⁴ Surah Qadr 97:3

said, "Listen carefully to what I say. I have heard the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) say, 'If you had known the reward in the month of Ramadan you would have thanked Allah much more. The Almighty Allah wipes out all the apparent and hidden sins of the people of my Ummah on the first night of Ramadan and increases the position of people by two hundred thousand levels and builds fifty cities in Paradise for them. He grants the reward of worship of one year, the reward of a prophet and the reward of fasting of one year for each step taken on the next day."

"On the third day, domes decorated with pearls and rubies are made in Paradise for you equaling the number of hair on your body. There will be twelve thousand illuminated houses in it – below and above. There will be twelve thousand beds in each house and a Hoor would be seated on each bed. One thousand Angels would come to you with gifts daily. The Almighty Allah would grant you seventy thousand palaces in Paradise on the fourth day. Every house will have fifty thousand beds and a Hoor would be sitting on each bed and thousand maid-servants of Hoor would stand in front of her and their dresses will be better than this world and anything in it. Allah would grant you seventy palaces in Paradise on the fifth day. Every city will have seventy thousand houses and every house will have seventy thousand tables and every table will have seventy thousand dishes and every dish will have sixty thousand distinct types of cuisines. On the sixth day, Allah would grant you a hundred thousand cities in Darus Salaam. Every house will have a hundred thousand golden beds seventy thousand spans wide and a Hoorul Ein would be seated on every bed, who would already be married to you. She would have

thirty thousand locks of hair on their heads decorated with pearls and rubies and every lock would be held by a hundred maids. The Almighty Allah would grant you the reward of forty thousand martyrs and truthful ones in Paradise on the seventh day. The Almighty Allah would give you the reward of sixty thousand worshippers and sixty thousand repenters on the eighth day. On the ninth day, Allah would grant you the reward of one thousand scholars, those who go for Etekaf and for battle. Allah would fulfill your seventy thousand wishes on the tenth day. Every thing including the sun, moon, stars, animals, birds, pebbles, flowers, every dry and wet object, fishes, sea and trees will repent for you. He would note down the reward of four Hajjs performed along with the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) and reward of four Umrahs performed by a martyr or a truthful person. The twelfth day would convert your sins to good deeds, double your good deeds and further multiply them a hundred thousand times. Allah would offer reward equal to the worship of all the people of Mecca and Medina on the thirteenth day and you will get intercession equal to the number of pebbles and grains of sand between Mecca and Medina. On the fourteenth day, you would be offered the reward of meeting Adam, Nuh, Ibrahim, Musa, Dawood, Sulaiman and worshipping Allah for two thousand years with each prophet. Allah would fulfill all your wishes – worldly and that of hereafter. He would grant you all those things, which he had given to Ayyub. He would accept your supplications, the people of heavens would repent for you and you would be given forty lights (Nur) on the Day of Judgment, which would surround you from all four sides, each side having ten of them. For sixteenth day, Allah

would grant you sixty dresses when you are resurrected. You would be made to mount a camel and a cloud of Mercy would protect you from the hot sun of that day. On the seventeenth day, Allah would say that surely He has forgiven you and your parents. He would take away the difficulties of the Day of Judgment from you. On the eighteenth day, the Almighty Allah would order Jibraeel, Mikaeel, Israfeel and the people of heaven to repent for the Ummah of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) till the next year. And Allah would give you the reward of the people of Badr on the Day of Judgment. The reward of the nineteenth day is that all the angels of earth and heaven would come to your grave taking permission from Allah and every angel would be carrying gifts and drinks for you. On the twentieth day, Allah would appoint seventy thousand angels for you who would save you from the mischief of Satan and they would write the reward of the fasts of a hundred years for each fast. Allah would make a barrier between you and Hell, note down the reward of those who recited the Old Testament, New Testament and the Holy Quran. He would note down the reward of worship of one year for each feather of Jibraeel. He would grant you the reward of Tasbeeh of Arsh and Kursi; grant you Hoorul Ein equal to the number of verses in the Holy Quran. The reward of the twenty-first day is that Allah would expand your grave by a thousand parasangs and keep darkness and fear away from it. He would include your grave among those of the martyrs and your face would resemble Yusuf bin Yaqoob (a.s.). The reward of the twenty-second day is that Allah would send the Angel of death to you in the same way as He sends him to the prophets. He would take away the fear of Munkir and

Nakir from you and keep away the sorrow of this world and the chastisement of the grave. The reward of the twenty-third day is that you will pass through the Sirat Bridge along with prophets, truthful ones, martyrs and the virtuous. You will be rewarded as if you have fed every orphan and dressed every naked of my Ummah. The reward of the twenty-fourth day is that no person among you would go from this world until he sees his place in Paradise. You would be given the reward of a thousand sick persons and that of a traveler who started from his home in the way of Allah. You would be granted the reward of freeing one thousand slaves from the progeny of Ismail (a.s.). On the twenty-fifth day, Allah would make a thousand domes under the Divine throne and there would be a tent of a Hoor at the end of each dome. The Almighty Allah will say, 'O Ummah of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.)! I am your Lord and you are My slaves. Sit in the domes constructed under the shade of My throne. Eat and drink for there is no fear or sorrow for you. O Ummah of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.)! I swear by My Honor that I would surely send you to Paradise. The first and last communities would be surprised on seeing you and you would be given an illuminated crown and you would be made to ride a camel created from light, whose bridles will be of light. There will be a thousand circles on it and an angel would be standing on each circle holding a pillar of light in his hand and you will be made to enter Paradise without any accounting of deeds. Allah would look upon you with mercy on the twenty-sixth day; He would forgive all your sins except that of murdering or usurping property and purify your house seventy times a day from backbiting and imputation. On the twenty-seventh day, you will be

granted the reward of helping all the believers, men as well as women, and the reward of dressing seventy thousand naked persons, helping one thousand soldiers and reciting the Holy Scriptures revealed on all prophets. On the twenty-eighth day, the Almighty Allah would build a hundred thousand houses of light in Behisht-e-Javed for you. He would reward you a hundred thousand houses made of silver in Jannat-e-Maawa and a hundred thousand houses made of pure amber in Jannat-e-Naeem. He would reward you a hundred thousand cities in Jannat-e-Firdaus, each city having a thousand rooms. He would reward you a hundred thousand pulpits of musk in Jannat-e-Khuld and there would be a thousand houses made of saffron in the boundaries of each pulpit and each house will have a thousand beds made of pearls and rubies and a Hoorul Ein would be sitting on each bed who would be your wife. On the twenty-ninth day, He would reward you a hundred thousand localities and each locality will have an illuminated dome and every dome will have a bed made of white camphor, every bed will have one thousand carpets of green brocade and a Hoorul Ein would be sitting on each carpet having seventy thousand high quality dresses and they would have eighty thousand hairs on their heads decorated with pearls and rubies. When thirty days are over, the Almighty Allah would grant you the reward of a thousand martyrs, a thousand truthful ones and the worship of fifty years for each day passed. He would note down the reward of two thousand fasts for every single fast. He would increase your position by levels equal to the number of things grown by the water of river Nile. You would be given freedom from Hell, permit to pass through the Sirat Bridge and protection from

chastisement. The door of Paradise named Rayyaan, which will not open till Qiyamat would be opened for the men and women of the Ummah of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) who observe fast and Rizwan, the treasurer of Paradise would give a call, 'O Ummah of Muhammad! Move towards Rayyan.' Then my people will enter this door into Paradise. Thus one who could not be forgiven in this month will not be forgiven in any other month. There is no power or strength except with the Greatest Lord!

13. It is narrated from Ibne Abbas that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) used to free every prisoner and give (material help) to every beggar as soon as the month of Ramadan approached.

Reward of supplication of the first ten days of Zilhajj

1. It is narrated that Ali (a.s.) used to recite this blessed supplication during the first ten days of Zilhajj. He used to say that if one recites the supplication: *'Laa ilaaha illallaahu a'dadal layaalee wadduhoori laa ilaaha illallaahu a'dada amwaajil buh'oori laa ilaaha illallaahu wa rah'matuhu khairum mimmaa yaj-maoo'na laa ilaaha illallaahu a'dadash shauki wash shajari laa ilaaha illallaaha illallaahu a'dadash sha'ri wal wabari laa ilaaha illallaahu a'dadal h'ajari wal madari laa ilaaha illallaahu a'dada lamh'il u'yooni laa ilaaha illallaahu fil laili idhaa a's-a's wa fis' s'ub-h'i idhaa tanaffasa laa ilaaha illallaahu a'dadar riyah'i fil baraariyyi was' s'ukhoori laa ilaaha illallaahu minal yaumi ilaa yaumi yunfakhu fis' s'oor'* ten times during these ten days the Almighty Allah would reward him a rank equaling pearls and rubies in Paradise for each Tahleel. There would

be a distance equal to that of traveling a hundred years on a fast vehicle between each rank. There would be a city on each level having a castle made of precious stone and those cities won't be cut off from each other. They would have surrounding walls, forts, high-rises, houses, wives, beds, Hoorul Ein, food laid on tables, servants, rivers, trees, ornaments and dresses. No one can describe them. When that person comes out of grave, each and every hair on his body would be illuminated and seventy thousand angels would surround him and walk with him till the door of Paradise. When this person enters Paradise, the angels would follow him until they reach the city, whose outer appearance would be like that of a ruby and it would be like green emerald from inside. It will have all sorts of things created by Allah in Paradise. When they reach here, he would be told, "O loved one of Allah! Do you know which city is this and what all things it has?" He would reply, "I don't know but who are you?" They would say, "We are angels. When you recited *Laa ilaaha illallaah* in the world, we saw you and this city along with the servants is for you. You would be given a better reward from the Almighty Allah. You will see in Darus Salaam, the neighborhood of Allah what He has given you. You will see that this reward would never be taken back." The narrator says that one must recite this supplication much so that one is rewarded more.

Reward of observing fast in the first nine days of Zilhajj

1. It is narrated that there was a rich man. When he saw the moon of Zilhajj, he observed fast on the next day. When this

news reached the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.), he called that person and asked, "Why did you observe fast on that day?" He replied, "May my parents be sacrificed on you, these are the days of Mash-a'r and Hajj. I hope Allah includes me also in their prayers." The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "You will get the reward of freeing a slave, sacrificing a hundred camels and carrying the load on a hundred horses in the way of Allah for each fast. When Yaum-e-Tarweeya (8th Zilhajj) arrives you will get the reward of freeing a thousand slaves, sacrificing a thousand camels and carrying load in the way of Allah on a thousand horses. You will get the reward of freeing two thousand slaves, sacrificing two thousand camels and carrying load in the way of Allah on two thousand horses for the fast of the day of Arafah. All these are compensation for the sins of sixty years before and after it, in your life."

2. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) says, "One who fasts on the first day of Zilhajj Almighty Allah would note down the reward of the fasts of eighty months for him. If he observes fast for nine days Allah would note the reward of fasts of an age for him."

3. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "The fast on the day of Tarweeya is a compensation for sins committed in a year and the fast on the day of Arafah is a compensation for sins committed in two years."

Reward of Fasting on Eid-e-Ghadeer

1. Hasan bin Rashid asked Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), "May I be sacrificed on you, is there any other Eid of Muslims in addition to the two Eid (Eid-ul-Fitr and Eid-e-Qurban)?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "Yes, O Hasan! And that Eid is better

and more blessed than these two Eids." He asked, "When is that Eid?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "The day when Ali (a.s.) was made the leader of the people." He asked, "May I be sacrificed on you, when is that day?" Imam said, "It is on 18th of Zilhajj." He asked, "May I be sacrificed on you, what are our duties on this day?" Imam said, "Observe fast on this day and recite Durood on Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) and his progeny in excess. Also keep away from those people who troubled them and denied their rights. Prophets used to order to observe the day of appointment of their successor as Eid." He asked, "What is the reward of a person fasting on this day?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "He would get the reward of fasting for sixty months. Similarly don't leave the fast on 27th Rajab for the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) was appointed as prophet on this day and its reward is also equal to the fasts of sixty months."

2. The narrator asked Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), "Is there any other Eid for Muslims except the two Eids and Friday?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "Yes, here is an Eid greater than them; the day when Amirul Momineen (a.s.) was appointed as caliph and the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) had made his love compulsory on believing men and women at Ghadeer-e-Khum. A good deed performed on this day is equal to the deeds of eighty months. Muslims should remember Allah in excess on this day and recite Durood and Salaam on the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) many times and give more for the expenses of his family members."

3. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Fasting on the day of Eid-e-Ghadeer is equal to the compensation of sins committed in sixty years."

Reward of recommended worship on the eve of Eid

1. It is narrated that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) narrates from Jibraeel and Israfeel, "One who offers a ten rakat Salaat on the eve of Eid in units of two reciting Surah Tauheed ten times in each rakat after Surah Fatiha and recites *Sub-h'aanallaahi wal-h'amdu lillaahi wa laa ilaaha illallaahu wallaahu akbar* in Ruku and Sajdah. And recites Salaam after every two rakats and recites *Astaghfirullaaha wa atoobu ilaih* a thousand times after Salaat and then prostrates reciting '*Yaa h'ayyu yaa qayyoomu yaa dhaljalaali wal ikraami yaa rah'maanad dunyaa wal aakhirati wa rah'eemahumaa yaa akramal akrameena yaa arh'amar raah'imeena yaa ilaahal awwaleena wal aakhireenaghfir lee dhunoobee wa taqabbal s'aumee wa s'alaatee wa qiyaami*' I swear by Him Who has made me a true prophet, that before he lifts his head up from prostration, he would be forgiven. All the deeds performed in the month of Ramadan would be accepted and all his sins would be wiped off even if he has committed seventy such sins, which are greater than the sins of all people. I asked, 'O Jibraeel! Will the deeds performed in the month of Ramadan be accepted for this person only or for everyone?' Jibraeel (a.s.) said, 'O Muhammad! I swear by Him Who has appointed you as a true prophet, the status of that person near Allah is such that the deeds performed by him and others in the month of Ramadan would be accepted. Also Salaat and fasts of the people living between east and west that have faith in Oneness of Allah would be accepted. If this person repents his Salaat, fasts and Qiyam would be

accepted. He would be forgiven and his supplications will be accepted because the Almighty Allah says in His book, *'And you that ask forgiveness of your Lord, then turn to Him.'*⁵ He further says, *'And those who when they commit an indecency or do injustice to their souls remember Allah and ask forgiveness for their faults- and who forgives the faults but Allah'*.⁶ He also says, *'And ask forgiveness of Allah; surely Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.'*⁷ In another place, He says, *'and ask His forgiveness; surely He is oft-returning (to mercy).'*⁸ This gift is special to me and my Ummah. The prophets and their people before me did not get this gift."

2. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) says, "One who offers a six rakat Salaat on the eve of Eid would be able to intercede for all members of his family even if they be condemned to Hell." The narrator asked, "O Messenger of Allah! Why will the intercession of sinners be accepted?" He replied, "Virtuous do not need intercession. They are sinners who need it much."

Muhammad bin Husain (Shaykh Sadooq) says that one should recite Surah Tauheed five times in each rakat of the above-mentioned prayer.

⁵ Surah Hud 11:3

⁶ Surah Aale Imran 3:135

⁷ Surah Nisa 4:106

⁸ Surah Nasr 110:3

Staying awake during the night of Eid

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) says, "One who remains awake during the night of Eid his heart would remain alive on the day the hearts are destined to die."
2. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) says, "One who stays awake during the night of Eid and of 15th Shaban his heart would remain alive on the day the hearts are destined to die."

Reward of ending fasts of the month of Ramadan with charity and going to prayer-mat after taking ritual bath

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) says, "One who fasts during the month of Ramadan, ends it with charity and goes to prayer-mat after taking ritual bath he would be forgiven before he gets up from the prayer-mat."

Reward of offering a four rakat Salaat after offering congregational prayer on Eid

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) says, "One who offers a four rakat Salaat after Eid congregational prayer reciting Surah Aa'la in the first rakat it would be as if he has recited all the books revealed by Allah. If he recites Surah Shams in the second rakat he would get the reward equal to the number of things on which the rays of sun fall. If he recites Surah Zuha in the third rakat he would get the reward of feeding all the poor, cleaning and scenting them. If he recites Surah Tauheed ten times in the fourth rakat Allah would forgive the sins committed by him during past and future fifty years."

Abu Ja'far Muhammad bin Ali, the writer of the book says that this reward is for the person who remained in Taqayyah and offered Salaat behind the Imam of other sect; then he should offer the above-mentioned Salaat with the intention of Eid prayer. One who prays behind an Imam appointed by Allah whose obedience is compulsory cannot offer any Salaat till noon. If one offers Salaat behind an Imam of one's own sect (whose obedience is not compulsory) then too there is no need to offer any Salaat till noon.

One should know that the Salaat of Eid can be offered in congregation only. One can offer Eid Salaat without congregation also for the following traditions support it:

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, "For one who does not offer Salaat-e-Eid in congregation there is no Salaat or its Qaza obligatory for him."
2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Salaat of Eid-ul-Fitr and Eid-e-Qurbaan can be offered only in congregation. However if one wishes to offer it alone there is no harm in it."
3. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, "Salaat of Eid-ul-Fitr and Eid-e-Qurbaan can be offered only in congregation."
4. The narrator asked Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), "Is there any Salaat before or after the Salaat of Eid-ul-Fitr and Eid-e-Qurban?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "No, neither before nor after."
5. The narrator asked Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) regarding Salaat of Eid-ul-Fitr and Eid-e-Qurban. Imam (a.s.) replied, "There is no Azaan or Iqamah for them and there is no Salaat before and after these two rakats."

6. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Salaat of Eid-ul-fitr and Eid-e-Qurban consists of two rakats and there is no Salaat before and after it."

7. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, "There is no Azaan or Iqamah for Salaat of Eid-ul-Fitr and Eid-e-Qurban. Sunrise is their Azaan. As soon as sun rises, people should come out of their houses for Salaat. There is no Salaat before these two prayers. For one who does not pray these prayers in congregation no prayer is obligatory on him nor he has to offer their Qaza."

Reward of fasting on Twenty-fifth of Zilqad

1. The narrator says that during his youth, he along with his father had a meal with Imam Reza (a.s.) on the night of 25th Zilqad. Imam (a.s.) said, "Ibrahim and Isa bin Maryam were born on 25th Zilqad, earth was spread under the Holy Kaaba in this night only and one who fasts on this day will get the reward of fasting for sixty years."

Reward of ending the fast with water

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Ending the fast with water washes the sins of the heart."

Reward of fasting on first Thursday, middle Wednesday and last Thursday of the month

1. It is narrated from Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) that when the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) used to fast, he used to do it so much that people used to say that he doesn't miss fasts any time. And when he didn't fast for a few days, the people used to say that he is not fasting. He brought a change in his schedule after some time. Now he used to fast on alternate

days. Then he started fasting every Sunday and Thursday only. Again he changed his ways and started fasting first Thursday, mid Wednesday and last Thursday of a month. He used to say that the reward of observing these fasts is equal to fasting for an age. Imam (a.s.) narrates that his father used to say, "I won't get more angry with a person other than one who points out the way in which the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) used to perform his deeds being confident that Allah won't punish him for the sake of his Salaat. That person is like one who is trying to say that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) used to miss out excellent deeds due to some weakness."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "The fasts of the month of Patience (Ramadan) and three fasts of a month keep the evil-thoughts away from one's heart. The three fasts of a month are equal to the fasts of an age for Allah says in His book, ***"Whoever brings a good deed, he shall have ten like it."***⁹

3. The narrator asked Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.), "How can one gain the reward of fasting for a month?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "By observing fast for three days of every month because the Almighty Allah has said that one who does a good deed would get ten rewards for it. Hence observing fast for three days of a month is equal to fasting for an age."

4. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) was asked about fasting on two Thursdays and a Wednesday in between them. He replied, "The specialty of Thursday is that one's deeds are presented on this day while

⁹ Surah Anaam 6:160

Wednesday is characterized by the creation of Hell on this day. Hence a fast on Wednesday is shield against Hell.”

5. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) was asked regarding fasting on Wednesday. He replied that Ali (a.s.) used to say, “The Almighty Allah created Hell on Wednesday. He likes the person fasting on this day seeking protection against the fire of Hell.”

6. It is narrated by Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) used to fast so much that people used to say that he does not miss any fast. Then he used to discontinue observing fast for so many days that people used to say that he does not observe fast. Then he started observing fast for alternate days like Dawood (a.s.). When he passed away from this world, he was fasting (one of the three fasts of a month). He said that these fasts are equal to the fasts of an age and it kills the evil thoughts arising in one’s heart.” The narrator asked, “May I be sacrificed on you, what are those days?” Imam (a.s.) replied, “First Thursday of every month, the Wednesday coming after first ten days of a month and last Thursday of the month?” The narrator asked, “Why are these days selected?” Imam (a.s.) replied, “The communities before us had to bear the chastisement on these days. Hence the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) used to fast during these days and they are the days of fearing Allah.”

7. The narrator asked Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) the reason behind recommendation of the fast on Wednesday. Imam (a.s.) replied, “This is so because Hell was created on Wednesday.”

8. The narrator asked Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), "What is recommended in a fast?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "Fasting on three days every month." The narrator asked, "Are you talking about recommended fasts?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "Yes."

9. The narrator asked Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) or Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), "Can I postpone fasting for three days of a month till winter for I would find it easier to fast then?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "Yes, but do not reduce their number."

10. The narrator asked Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), "O master! It is difficult for me to fast during summer and my head starts aching." Imam (a.s.) replied, "Do what I do. When I go on a journey, for each day I give in Sadaqah one Mudd (750 grams) of food as I give to my family members."

Reward of giving one dirham in charity instead of observing a fast

1. The narrator asked Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), "It is difficult for me to fast for three days every month. Is it enough that I give one dirham in charity for every fast?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "Giving a dirham in charity is better than fasting for a day."

Reward of doing Iftar at the house of a brother in faith

1. It is narrated from Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), "The reward of doing Iftar at the house of a brother in faith is seventy or ninety times the reward of a fast."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who goes to a brother in faith fasting and does Iftar at his house and does not tell

him about his fast Allah grants him the reward of fasting for a year.”

Reward of Ziyarat of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.), Ali, Imam Hasan, Imam Husain and other Imams (a.s.)

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that Imam Hasan (a.s.) asked the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.), “O father! What is the reward of your Ziyarat?” He replied, “One who performs my Ziyarat, your father and your brother, it is obligatory for me to do his Ziyarat on the Day of Judgment and free him from sins.”

2. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that Imam Husain (a.s.) asked the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.), “O father! What is the reward of a person who does our Ziyarat?” He replied, “One who does Ziyarat of me, your father and your brother in your life or after it, it is obligatory on me to visit him on the Day of Judgment, free him from sins and make him enter Paradise.”

Reward of mourning over the martyrdom of Imam Husain (a.s.) and the calamities of Ahle Bayt (a.s.)

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that Imam Zainul Abideen (a.s.) said, “One who cries for Imam Husain (a.s.) and his tears flow from the eyes and fall on his cheeks Almighty Allah would give him a place on a high apartment where he would live in peace for years. One who cries on the troubles given to us by our enemies in this world and his tears fall on his cheeks, the Almighty Allah would grant him

a place in Maqam-e-Sidq. If a believer bears difficulties and becomes aggrieved for the calamities, which we have suffered, his eyes become wet, tears flow on cheeks, Allah would remove sufferings from his face and keep him safe from difficulties and chastisement on the Day of Judgment.”

Reward of reciting a couplet regarding Imam Husain (a.s.), crying, making others cry or making a crying face

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “O Abu Haroon! Recite a couplet regarding Imam Husain (a.s.)” He recited a few lines. Imam said, “Recite them as they should be recited i.e. recite them with grief.” Then he recited: “When you pass by the grave of Husain (a.s.), say to his pure bones...” Imam (a.s.) cried a lot and said, “Continue reciting.” He recited one more poem. Imam (a.s.) cried even more and wails were heard from behind the curtain also. When he finished reciting, Imam said, “O Abu Haroon! One who cries after reciting the poems of Imam Husain (a.s.) and makes ten people cry Allah would make everyone enter Paradise. One who cries after reciting the poem of Imam Husain (a.s.) and makes five people cry everyone would get Paradise. One who recites the poem of Imam Husain (a.s.) and makes a person cry Paradise would be made obligatory for both of them. If a discussion of Husain (a.s.) is held in front of a person and a tear equal to the wing of a fly comes out of his eyes his reward is with the Almighty Allah and Allah won’t be satisfied without giving him Paradise.”

2. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) told Abu Umara, “Recite a poem regarding Imam Husain (a.s.)” He recited the poem and

Imam (a.s.) cried. He went on reciting and Imam (a.s.) cried continuously till the wails started coming out of his house. Then Imam (a.s.) said, "O Abu Umara! One who recites a poem regarding Imam Husain (a.s.) and makes fifty persons cry Paradise belongs to him. One who recites a poem and forty persons cry Paradise is for them. If thirty persons cry Paradise is for them also. One who recites a poem and twenty persons cry they too will get Paradise. One who makes ten people cry after reciting a poem of Imam Husain (a.s.) they too will get Paradise. One who makes a person cry after reciting a poem of Imam Husain (a.s.) they too will get Paradise. One who recites the poem of Imam Husain (a.s.) and cries alone he too will get Paradise. One who makes just a crying face after reciting the poem regarding Imam Husain (a.s.) he too will get Paradise."

3. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who recites a couplet regarding Imam Husain (a.s.), cries and makes ten persons cry they will get Paradise. One who recites a couplet regarding Imam Husain (a.s.), cries and makes nine persons cry they will get Paradise." He went on saying until he said, "One who recites a couplet regarding Imam Husain (a.s.) and cries or makes a crying face he would get Paradise."

Reward of Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.)

1. Imam Reza (a.s.) says, "A person visiting the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.) near Euphrates is like a person who visits Allah near the Divine throne."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who goes for Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.) knowing his right Allah writes it among Aa'la-e-Illyeen."

3. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who visits the tomb of Imam Husain (a.s.) knowing his right, it is written down in Illiyeen."

4. Imam Reza (a.s.) says, "One who goes for Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.) knowing his right, the Almighty Allah forgives all his sins from beginning till the end."

5. The narrator told Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), "O master! People say that one who goes for Ziyarat of the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.) is like one who performs Hajj and Umrah." Imam said, "One who does Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.) knowing his right, the Almighty Allah forgives all his past and future sins."

6. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) says, "One who does the Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.) near River Euphrates knowing his right, honor and love its minimum reward is that all the sins, past and future, will be forgiven."

7. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who does Ziyarat of the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.) knowing his right; the Almighty Allah forgives all his past and future sins."

8. A Shia man asked Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), "What is the reward of Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.)?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "It is equal to that of one Umrah."

9. Abu Saeed Madaini visited Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) and asked him, "May I be sacrificed for you, should I go for the Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.)?" He replied, "Yes, O Abu Saeed! Go for Ziyarat of the son of Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) for he was the most virtuous among virtuous men, purest among pure and best among the doers of good deeds."

If you do his Ziyarat Allah would grant you the reward of twenty-two Umrahs."

10. It is narrated from Imam Reza (a.s.) that the reward of the Ziyarat of the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.) is equal to that of an accepted Umrah.

11. The narrator asked Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.), "What do you say regarding the Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.)?" Imam asked him, "What is your opinion regarding it?" He replied, "Some people say that its reward is equal to that of a Hajj and some say that it is equal to that of an Umrah." Imam said, "Its reward is equal to that of an accepted Umrah."

12. A person asked Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), "What is the reward of the Ziyarat of the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.)?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "The Almighty Allah has appointed four thousand angels at the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.). They will mourn over Imam (a.s.) covered in dust and in a distressed state till the Day of Judgment." The person asked, "May my parents be sacrificed on you, it is narrated from your father that the reward of the Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.) is equal to that of a Hajj." Imam said, "Yes, its reward is that of a Hajj and Umrah and it can be even equal to ten Hajjs and ten Umrahs."

13. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who does the Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.) knowing his right the Almighty Allah would grant him the reward of freeing one thousand slaves and providing help in the way of Allah by a thousand horses laden with weapons."

14. Abu Saeed Madaini asked Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), "May I be sacrificed for you, should I go for Ziyarat of Imam

Husain (a.s.)?” He replied, “Yes, O Abu Saeed! Go for Ziyarat of the son of the daughter of the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) for he was most virtuous among virtuous men, purest among pure and best among the doers of good deeds. If you do his Ziyarat Allah would grant you the reward of freeing twenty-five slaves.”

15. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Surely four thousand angels having their hair covered in mud and in distressed state will mourn at the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.) till the Day of Judgment. The name of their leader is Mansur. He welcomes the person who comes for Ziyarat. These angels won’t separate from that person. If he falls ill they will treat him, if he dies they attend his funeral prayer and repent for him after his death.”

16. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “The Almighty Allah has appointed seventy thousand angels, distressed and having their hair covered in mud to send salutations on the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.) everyday. They pray for the person who comes for Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.) saying, “O Lord! These are the visitors of Imam Husain (a.s.) do this and that for them.”

17. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “The Almighty Allah has appointed four thousand angels at the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.). They will mourn over Imam (a.s.) with their hair covered in dust and in a distressed state till the Day of Judgment. One who goes for the Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.) knowing his right, angels will go with him till he returns to his homeland. If he falls ill they would treat him day and night. If he dies they would attend his funeral prayer and repent for him till the Day of Judgment.”

18. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, "Four thousand angels are appointed at the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.) with their hair covered in mud and in a distressed state. They will mourn Imam Husain (a.s.) till the Day of Judgment. They welcome whoever comes for the Ziyarat and that person does not return until they accompany him. He does not fall ill but that they come to treat him. He does not die but that they attend his funeral prayer."

19. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) asked Abul Jarud, "How far is the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.) from your house?" He replied, "If I go on a mount it takes a day to reach and if I walk, it takes a little more than that." Imam asked, "Do you go for Ziyarat every Friday?" He replied, "No, but I go whenever I get time." Imam said, "You are unjust. If this place would have been near my home I would have migrated over there."

20. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, "Our Wilayat was presented to the people of various cities but no one accepted us like the people of Kufa. This is so because the holy grave of Ali Ibne Abi Talib (a.s.) is over there and there is one more grave near him i.e. the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.). One who comes for the Ziyarat, offers a two-four rakat Salaat near the grave and seeks desires from Allah his desires would be fulfilled immediately. Surely one thousand angels surround the grave daily."

21. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "When you go for the Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.), visit him in a state of grief, face covered with dust, hair uncombed, hungry and thirsty because when Imam Husain (a.s.) was martyred, he was aggrieved and gloomy. His hair was covered in mud; he was

troubled, hungry and thirsty. Seek your desires over there and return. Do not make that place your home."

22. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) asked a narrator, "Do you go for the Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.)?" He replied, "Yes." Imam enquired, "Do you carry necessary belongings on the journey?" He replied, "Yes." Imam said, "You won't do this when you visit the grave of your parents!" He asked, "Then what should we eat?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "Milk and bread."

23. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "I have been informed that when some people come for the Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.) they carry sweet eatables with them but they don't do so when they visit the graves of their loved ones!"

24. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "If a believer does the Ziyarat of the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.) knowing his right on any day except Eid he would get the reward of twenty accepted Hajjs, twenty Umrahs and twenty battles fought along with the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) or a just Imam."

25. Bashir Dahhan asked Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), "I cannot go for Hajj on a few occasions. What if I go to the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.) on the day of Arafah?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "O Bashir! It is excellent; for one who does the Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.) knowing his right on any day except Eid, would get the reward of twenty accepted Hajjs, twenty accepted Umrahs and fighting twenty battles along with the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) or a just Imam. One who does Ziyarat on the day of Eid would get the reward of one hundred Hajjs, a hundred Umrahs and fighting a hundred battles alongside the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) or a just Imam. One who goes for Ziyarat knowing his right would get the reward of one thousand accepted Hajjs, one thousand

accepted Umrahs and fighting one thousand battles alongside the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) or a just Imam." Bashir asked, "How can I get the reward of halting in Arafah?" Imam (a.s.) looked at him angrily and replied, "When a believer goes for the Ziyarat of the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.), he should first go to river Euphrates and perform ritual bath and then go for Ziyarat. If he does so the reward of a Hajj is noted down for each step he takes." The narrator says that he is not sure whether Imam (a.s.) included the reward of a battle and Umrah also.

26. It is narrated from Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) and Imam Reza (a.s.) that if a person does the Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.) on the day of Arafah, the Almighty Allah would send that person back with tranquility of heart.

27. Ali bin Asbat narrates that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "The Almighty Allah looks at the visitors of the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.) on the day of Arafah before Asr." He asked, "Does He look at them before He even looks at the people gathered in Arafah?" "Yes," replied Imam (a.s.). He asked, "Why?" Imam (a.s.) explained, "Among the latter (Arafah) may be some born out of wedlock but in the former (Kerbala) there won't be any illegitimate born."

28. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "The Almighty Allah showers mercy on the people gathered at the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.) before the people gathered in Arafat on the day of Arafah. He fulfils their wishes, forgives their sins, grant them solutions to their problems then looks at the people of Arafah and grants all these bounties to them also."

29. Abdullah bin Hilal asked Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), "May I be sacrificed on you, what is the minimum reward of the person who visits Imam Husain (a.s.)?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "O Abdullah! The minimum reward is that Allah will safeguard him and his belongings till he reaches home. And when it is the Day of Judgment, Allah protects him more."

30. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "The sins of a person who visits the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.) is like a bridge passing by. When you pass by a bridge you leave the road behind. Similarly, when a person goes for Ziyarat he leaves his sins behind."

31. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) told Husain bin Suwair, "O Husain! One who starts from his home with an intention of doing the Ziyarat of the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.) Allah would note a reward and wipe a sin for every step taken. If he is on a mount Allah would note down a reward and wipe a sin for every step of the mount till he reaches Kerbala. The Almighty Allah would include him among those who get salvation. And when he performs the deeds of Ziyarat Allah includes him among the successful. When he makes an intention to return, an angel would come and say, 'The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) has sent his salutations to you and has conveyed that your past sins are forgiven. Now you can have a new start in your deeds'."

32. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "When a person starts from his house for the Ziyarat of the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.) and takes his first step after bidding farewell to his family, his sins are forgiven and he would go on becoming pure as he steps towards the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.). When he reaches the holy grave, Allah would tell him, 'O My servant!

Seek from Me and I will grant you. Call Me and I will answer you. Express your desires and I will fulfill them'. It is incumbent on Allah to repay him whatever he spends."

33. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Surely the Almighty Allah has appointed angels at the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.). When a person intends to go for Ziyarat, Allah hands over his sins to those angels. When he takes his first step, they wipe his sins off. When he takes the second step, his good deeds are doubled. This process goes on till Paradise is made obligatory for him. Then angels surround him and make him holy and the angels at heaven give a call, 'O angels! Purify this loved one of Allah'. When a visitor perform ritual bath, the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) says, 'O guest of Allah! There are glad-tidings of my friendship in Paradise for you'. Then Ali (a.s.) calls out, 'I guarantee the fulfillment of your desires in this world and the hereafter and keeping calamities away from you'. Then all the angels would surround him in a circle and accompany him home."

34. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "The reward of Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.) is equal to that of twenty Hajjs and even better than that."

35. Abu Saeed Madaini visited Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) and asked him, "May I be sacrificed for you, should I go for Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.)?" He replied, "Yes, O Abu Saeed! Go for Ziyarat of the son of the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) for he was most virtuous among virtuous men, purest among pure and best among the doers of good deeds. If you do his Ziyarat, Allah would grant you the reward of twenty-five Hajjs."

36. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) asked Shahab, "How many times have you performed the Hajj?" "Nineteen times," he replied. Imam (a.s.) said, "Perform it twenty times and you would be like one who does the Ziyarat of Imam Husain Ibne Ali (a.s.) once."

37. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) asked Huzaifa bin Mansur, "How many times have you performed the Hajj?" "Nineteen times," he replied. Imam said, "If you perform it twenty-one times you would be like one who does the Ziyarat of Imam Husain Ibne Ali (a.s.) once."

38. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says that a person who does the Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.) once knowing his right is like one who has performed Hajj a hundred times along with the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.).

39. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says that if a person does the Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.) once knowing his right the Almighty Allah would note down a reward of an accepted Hajj.

40. Musa bin Qasim Hazrami says that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) came to Najaf during the beginning of the caliphate of Mansur Dawaniqui and told him, "O Musa! Go to Shahrah and wait there. You will see a person coming to you from Qadsiya. When that person comes, tell him that a person from the progeny of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) wants to meet him. He will come to me along with you." The narrator says that he went there and had to wait for such a long time in hot weather that he was about to go away from that place disobeying the order of Imam (a.s.). Suddenly he saw a person mounted on a camel coming towards him. He started looking at that person continuously till the camel

reached near him. He told that person, "O man! A person from the progeny of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) has called you. He sent me to bring you along." The man replied, "Take me to him." When they reached the tent, he made the camel sit and Imam (a.s.) gave him permission to enter. The narrator stood near the door of the tent and started listening to their conversation from outside but he was not able to see them. Imam asked, "From where do you come?" He replied, "From a distant place in Yemen". Imam enquired, "Do you live at such and such place in Yemen?" He replied, "Yes I stay at such and such place." Imam asked, "Why did you come here?" He answered, "For the Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.)" Imam (a.s.) further questioned, "Do you have any other work except Ziyarat?" He said, "I don't have any other work. I have come to do his Ziyarat, offer Salaat at that place, send salutations on him and return home." Imam (a.s.) queried, "What is the benefit of Ziyarat for you?" He explained, "It is my belief that his Ziyarat is a means to receive blessings for myself and my family and have abundance in wealth and life. Our wishes are fulfilled through it." Imam (a.s.) said, "O brother from Yemen! Do you want to know some more benefits?" He responded, "Yes, O son of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.)." Imam (a.s.) said, "The reward of Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.) is equal to that of an accepted and holy Hajj, which was performed alongside the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.)." The man gave a surprised look to the Imam and the Imam said, "It is equal to two such accepted and holy Hajjs performed alongside the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.)." The man again gave the Imam a surprised look. The Imam went on narrating the reward more and more till he said, "The reward is equal to that of

thirty accepted and holy Hajjs performed alongside the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.).”

41. The narrator was seated with Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) when they saw some people mounted on mules passing by. Imam (a.s.) asked, “Where are they going?” He replied, “To the grave of martyrs.” Imam asked, “Why don’t they go to for the Ziyarat of the Martyr and the one separated from his homeland?” A person from Iraq asked, “Is his Ziyarat compulsory?” Imam (a.s.) replied, “The reward of this Ziyarat is equal to that of a Hajj, Umrah, Umrah, Hajj...” Imam went on to say that it is equal to twenty Hajjs and twenty Umrahs. Imam (a.s.) further said, “All these Hajjs and Umrahs are accepted and blessed.” The narrator says that before they stood up to leave, a person came and told Imam (a.s.), “I have performed nineteen Hajjs. Pray to Allah that I complete twenty.” Imam (a.s.) asked, “Have you performed the Ziyarat of the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.)?” He replied, “No” Imam (a.s.) told him, “This Ziyarat is better than twenty Hajjs.”

42. It is narrated that Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said that the place of grave of Imam Husain (a.s.) is honored and well-known. One who seeks protection knowing its right, would be safeguarded. The narrator asked, “May I be sacrificed on you, tell me about the area of that place.” Imam (a.s.) replied, “The radius of 25 hands is included in the area of his grave.”

43. It is narrated from Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) that the place of grave of Imam Husain (a.s.) was included among the gardens of Paradise and then Imam (a.s.) further said that the

grave of Imam Husain (a.s.) is one among the rose-gardens of Paradise.

44. Once Muawiyah bin Wahab came to Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) and saw him busy in worship on the prayer-mat. He waited till the Imam (a.s.) concluded his prayers. Then he started supplicating to Lord, "O Lord! You have granted us special ranks and gave us permission to intercede. You gave us the knowledge of prophets and made their inheritors. You ended the time of past communities when we arrived. You made us successors of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) and gave us the knowledge of past and future and directed the hearts of people towards us. Forgive my brothers and the visitors of Imam Husain (a.s.) and forgive those who spend their wealth and leave their homeland and come for the Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.). They have come to seek goodness from us, reward from You, to meet us, to make Your Messenger (s.a.w.s.) glad. They have come to obey our orders while they wanted to make Your Messenger (s.a.w.s.) happy by doing this. O Allah! Grant them our pleasure for this deed. Protect them day and night; safeguard their family and children whom they have left behind in their homeland. Keep them safe of every oppressor, enemy – weak or strong, mischief of Jinn or men. Grant them much more than they expect from You. When they were coming towards us leaving their homeland, family and children behind, our enemies were teasing them. O Allah! Shower Your mercy on those faces whose color changed during the journey due to the hot sun. Shower mercy on those cheeks, which rubbed against the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.). Shower mercy on those eyes, which are crying on us. Shower mercy on those hearts, which are sad due to our calamities.

Shower mercy on those loud wails, which came out upon hearing our troubles. O Allah! I hand over their bodies and souls to You so that You satisfy them at the cistern of Kauthar when people would be thirsty." Imam (a.s.) prayed this again and again while prostrating. When he concluded his supplications and stood up from the prayer-mat, the narrator said, "If the supplication, which you were saying now is said for a person who does not even recognize Allah then too I doubt if the fire of Hell would touch him." The narrator swears by Allah that he should also have done the Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.) and he shouldn't have gone for Hajj. Imam (a.s.) said, "You stay near the pure grave of Imam (a.s.). What stops you from doing his Ziyarat? O Muawiyah Ibne Wahab! Do not miss the Ziyarat of Imam (a.s.)." Muawiyah said, "May I be sacrificed on you, I never knew the excellence of the Ziyarat of Imam (a.s.) was such." Imam said, "O Muawiyah! The number of creatures in the heaven praying for the visitors of Imam Husain (a.s.) is much more than that of those praying on this earth. O Muawiyah! Do not miss the Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.) out of any fear for one who leaves Ziyarat out of any fear would face such a surprise and shame that he would wish that he should have performed Ziyarat all the time and would wish to have been buried over there. Don't you like that the Almighty Allah includes you among those for whom the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) prays? Don't you like to be among those with whom angels will shake hands on the Day of Judgment? Don't you like to be among those who come on the Day of Judgment with no sins to their names? Don't you like to be among those with whom the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) will shake hands on the Day of Judgment?"

45. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "There is no angel in the heavens and the earth who comes for the Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.) taking permission from Allah. One group of angels or other keeps on coming down to Imam Husain (a.s.) or going up."

46. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "The number of any creature of Allah is not more than that of angels. Seventy thousand angels come down to earth every night and circumambulate the Holy Kaaba all night. They come to the holy grave of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) before sunrise and salute him, then salute Amirul Momineen (a.s.) at his grave, then salute Imam Hasan (a.s.) at his grave and come to salute Imam Husain (a.s.) at his grave and go back to the heaven before the sun rises. Then seventy thousand angels come to earth during the day. They circumambulate the Holy Kaaba all day and salute the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) at his grave before sunset. Then they come to salute Amirul Momineen (a.s.) at his grave, then salute Imam Hasan (a.s.) at his grave and finally they come to salute Imam Husain (a.s.) at his grave and return to heaven before the sun sets.

47. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says that angels continuously move to and fro the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.) and all the seven heavens.

48. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Perform the Ziyarat of the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.) and don't do injustice to him because he is the chief of martyrs and chief of the youths of Paradise."

49. The narrator asked Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) in Medina, "Where is the grave of the martyrs?" Imam (a.s.) asked, "Isn't Imam Husain (a.s.) excellent among the martyrs according

to you? I swear by Him in Whose hands is my life, four thousand angels surround the grave of Imam (a.s.) having their hair soiled and crying till the Day of Judgment.”

50. Umme Saeed Hamsiya says that she was present near Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.). She had sent someone to rent a mule so that she can perform Ziyarat of the martyrs. Imam (a.s.) asked her, “Why don't you go for the Ziyarat of the chief of the martyrs?” She asked, “May I be sacrificed for you, who is the chief of the martyrs?” Imam (a.s.) replied, “Imam Husain (a.s.) is the chief of martyrs.” She asked, “What is the reward of one who does his Ziyarat?” Imam (a.s.) replied, “It is equal to a Hajj and Umrah.” Then showing his three fingers he conveyed that the reward is three times that of performing that deed.

51. Umme Saeed Hamsiya says that she was present near Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) when her maid came to her and said, “I have brought the mount.”

Imam (a.s.) asked, “What is that mount for? Where are you going?” She replied, “I am going for Ziyarat of the graves of the martyrs.” Imam (a.s.) said, “I am surprised that you people of Iraq travel long distances and perform Ziyarat of the martyrs but don't go for the Ziyarat of the chief of martyrs. Why don't you go for his Ziyarat?” She asked, “Who is the chief of martyrs?” Imam (a.s.) replied, “Imam Husain (a.s.).” She said, “But I am a woman.” Imam (a.s.) said, “Other women like you should also go for Ziyarat.” She asked, “What is the reward of his Ziyarat?” Imam (a.s.) replied, “The reward of this Ziyarat is equal to that of a Hajj, Umrah, performing Etekaf in Masjid-e-Haraam and fasting for two months.”

52. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that Imam Husain (a.s.) said, "I am Qateelul A'brah. I was martyred in the state of grief and sorrow. One who comes for my Ziyarat in a state of grief and sorrow, Allah would send him back to his relatives happy."

Reward of the Ziyarat of the graves of Imams (a.s.)

1. The narrator asked Imam Reza (a.s.), "What is the reward of a person who performs the Ziyarat of any of the holy Imams (a.s.)?" Imam (a.s.) said, "He will get the reward of the Ziyarat of the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.)." He asked, "What is the reward of a person performing Ziyarat of the grave of Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.)?" Imam (a.s.) responded, "He will get the reward of performing the Ziyarat of the grave of Imam Husain (a.s.)."

2. The narrator asked Imam Jawad (a.s.), "What is the reward of performing Ziyarat of Imam Reza (a.s.)?" He replied, "By Allah, his destination is Paradise."

3. It is narrated that a letter of Imam Reza (a.s.) contained the following text: "Convey to my Shias that the reward of my Ziyarat equals to one thousand Hajjs." The narrator asked Imam Jawad (a.s.), "Is it equal to a thousand Hajjs?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "Yes, one who performs his Ziyarat knowing his right this act is equal to a million Hajjs." Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says that one who performs the Ziyarat of any one of us will get the reward of the Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.)."

Reward of Ziyarat of Masuma Qum

1. The narrator asked Imam Reza (a.s.), "What is the reward of the Ziyarat of Fatima binte Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.)?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "The person performing his Ziyarat will get Paradise."

Reward of Ziyarat of Abdul Azim Hasani (r.a.) in Rayy

1. The narrator says that a person from the people of Rayy went to Imam Ali Naqi (a.s.). Imam (a.s.) asked him, "Where are you coming from?" He replied, "I am coming after performing the Ziyarat of Imam Husain (a.s.)." The Imam said: However if you perform the Ziyarat of Abdul Azim in the city of Rayy it is as if you have performed the Ziyarat of Imam Husain bin Ali (a.s.)."

Reward of one who cannot do good to Ahle Bayt (a.s.) and he does so to a righteous devotee of theirs and Reward of one who cannot do Ziyarat of Ahle Bayt (a.s.) but does the Ziyarat of a righteous devotee of Ahle Bayt (a.s.)

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who cannot do good to us, should do good to our lovers and friends. He will get the reward of doing good to us. One who cannot perform our Ziyarat, should perform the Ziyarat of our virtuous lovers and friends. He will get the reward of performing our Ziyarat."

Reward of doing good to an Imam

1. The narrator asked Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), "What is the meaning of this verse: ***'Who is it that will offer of Allah a goodly gift, so He will multiply it to him manifold'?***"¹⁰

Imam (a.s.) replied, "It implies doing good to an Imam." The narrator says that his father too heard such a tradition from Imam (a.s.).

Reward of the people of Quran

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his father that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "The ranks of the people of Quran come next to that of the prophets and messengers. Don't ever consider the people of Quran as weak and don't reduce their rights for they have a high status near Allah."

Reward of reciting a complete Quran in Mecca

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, "One who recites a complete Quran between time span of two Fridays or more or less than that then concludes this recitation on Friday Allah would note down the reward of all the good deeds performed from a Friday before his birth till the last Friday. And if he concludes it on any other day then too he will get the same reward."

¹⁰ Surah Baqarah 2:245

Reward of memorizing the Quran with difficulty or with ease

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who memorizes Quran with difficulty will get two rewards and one who memorizes it with ease would be included among the virtuous."

Reward of reciting the Holy Quran for youth

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "If a youth among believers recites the Holy Quran it gets mixed in his flesh and blood. The Almighty Allah would keep him with virtuous and honored angels and the Holy Quran would act as a shield against the fire of Hell for him on the Day of Judgment. The Holy Quran would say, 'People who acted upon anything except me have got their result. O Allah! You give the best rewards to these people'. Allah would make the reciter of the Holy Quran wear two dresses of Paradise and keep the crown of honor on his head. Allah would tell the Holy Quran, 'Are you satisfied now?' It would reply, 'I desire a better reward'. Now Allah would grant peace from right and an eternal Paradise from left and then make him enter Paradise. He would be told in Paradise, 'Go on reciting a verse of the Holy Quran and your position will go on increasing by one level for each of them'. Then the Holy Quran would be addressed, 'Are you pleased now?' The Holy Quran would say, 'Yes my Lord!'" Imam (a.s.) says that one who recites the Holy Quran much and is regular in it, the Almighty Allah would grant him this reward twice.

Reward of reciting the Holy Quran in Salaat, apart from it, sitting and standing

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, "One who recites the Holy Quran while standing in Salaat, Allah would grant him one hundred rewards for each alphabet and if a person recites the Holy Quran while sitting in Salaat, Allah would grant him fifty rewards for each alphabet. One who recites the Holy Quran apart from Salaat, Allah would grant him ten rewards for each letter."

Reward of reciting one hundred to five hundred verses of the Holy Quran in Salaat

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who recites a hundred verses in Salaat-e-Shab, Allah would note down the reward of offering Salaat for the whole night for him and one who recites two hundred verses at night apart from Salaat-e-Shab, the Almighty Allah would write a Qintar of good deeds on Lauh-e-Mahfuz. A single Qintar is equal to twelve hundred Awqiya and a single Awqiya is bigger than Mount Ohad."

Reward of one who memorizes the Holy Quran and one who obeys its commandments

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "A person who memorizes the Holy Quran and obeys its commandments is in the group of senior angels."

Difficulty in memorizing the Holy Quran and reciting a Surah before going to bed

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who tries to memorize the Holy Quran with extreme difficulty due to a weak memory will get two rewards." He further said, "Why don't the people who trade in markets whole day not recite a Surah when they return to their homes at night before going to bed? If they do so they would get ten rewards for each verse and ten sins will be wiped off."

Reward of a one who comes and goes

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) was asked, "Who is the best of men?" The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) replied, "One who comes and goes." He was again asked, "What is meant by one who comes and goes?" He replied, "One who starts and ends. One who starts reciting the Holy Quran and ends it. There is no one nearer to Allah than him and his supplications are accepted."

Reward of reciter of the Holy Quran

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "The reciter of the Holy Quran is rich; there is no misery for him and one who does not recite the Holy Quran is not rich."

Reward of reciting the Holy Quran by looking at it

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who recites the Holy Quran by looking at it, his eyes will become stronger and

the chastisement of his parents would be reduced even if they had been disbelievers.”

2. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) says, “There is nothing more severe for Satan except a person reciting the Holy Quran by looking at it.”

Reward of keeping the Holy Quran at one’s home

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that his father said, “I like keeping the Holy Quran at home. Allah keeps Satan away from the house because of it.”

Reward of reciting ten to one thousand verses during a night

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “One who recites ten verses of the Holy Quran at night won’t be included among the ignorant ones. One who recites fifty verses would be included among those who remember Allah much. One who recites a hundred verses would be included among those who perform Qunoot. One who recites two hundred verses would be included among Khashi-in (most humble). One who recites three hundred verses would be included among successful people. One who recites five hundred verses would be included among Mujtahideen (Holy warriors). One who recites a thousand verses would get the reward of one Qintar and a single Qintar is worth fifteen thousand Mithqal gold and a single Mithqal comprises of twenty-four Qirat and the smallest Qirat is equal to Mount Ohad and the

biggest Qirat is equal to the distance between the earth and the heaven.”

Reward of the best season of the Holy Quran

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, “There is a best season for everything and the best season of reciting the Holy Quran is the month of Ramadan.”

Reward of reciting a hundred verses of the Holy Quran and saying *Yaa Allaah* seven times

1. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) says, “One who says *Yaa Allaah* seven times after reciting a hundred verses of the Holy Quran from anywhere, even if he prays against Sakhr (a stone) it would be dislodged from its place.”

Reward of reciting Surah Hamd

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “The Greatest Name of Allah is in Ummul Kitab (source of the book) i.e. Surah Hamd.”

Reward of reciting Surah Baqarah and Surah Aale Imran

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “One who recites Surah Baqarah and Surah Aale Imran, these Surahs will cover him like a cloud on the Day of Judgment.”

Reward of reciting the first four verses of Surah Baqarah, Ayatal Kursi and two verses which follow it and the last three verses of this Surah

1. Imam Zainul Abideen (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “One who recites the first four verses of Surah

Baqarah, Ayatal Kursi and two verses which follow it and the last three verses of this Surah he and his wealth would remain safe from all calamities. Satan would not come near him and he will never forget the Holy Quran.”

Reward of reciting Ayatal Kursi after every Salaat and before going to bed

1. It is narrated that Imam Reza (a.s.) said, “One who recites Ayatal Kursi before going to bed would remain safe of Paralysis and one recites it after every Salaat no poison would harm him.”

Reward of reciting Surah Nisa every Friday

1. Amirul Momineen Ali Ibne Abi Talib (a.s.) says, “One who recites Surah Nisa every Friday would remain safe from the squeeze of the grave.”

Reward of reciting Surah Maidah

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, “One who recites Surah Maidah every Thursday, his faith will never wear the clothes of injustice and he would never commit polytheism.”

Reward of reciting Surah Anaam

1. It is narrated from Ibne Abbas that one who recites Surah Anaam every night would remain safe on the Day of Judgment and would never see the fire of Hell.

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “Surah Anaam was revealed whole at once. Seventy thousand angels kept watch on it when it was revealed on Muhammad (s.a.w.s.). Hence it

should be regarded as an honored Surah and must be respected. If people had known what is there in it they would have never ignored it.”

Reward of reciting Surah Araaf

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “One who recites Surah Araaf once every month would be included among those for whom there is no fear or sorrow on the Day of Judgment. One who recites it every Friday would be included among those for whom there is no accounting on the Day of Judgment. Know that one of the Muhkamat (clear verses) of the Holy Quran is present in this Surah and it will bear witness on the Day of Judgment for the reciter.”

Reward of reciting Surah Anfaal and Surah Taubah

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “One who recites Surah Anfaal and Surah Taubah every month would never get involved in hypocrisy and would be among the Shias of Amirul Momineen (a.s.).”

Reward of reciting Surah Yunus

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “One who recites Surah Yunus every two to three months would never have fear that he is ignorant and he would be included among the near ones on the Day of Judgment.”

Reward of reciting Surah Hud

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.), “One who recites Surah Hud every Friday, the Almighty Lord would gather him

along with the group of prophets on the Day of Judgment and he would be considered sinless on that day.”

Reward of reciting Surah Yusuf

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “One who recites Surah Yusuf every day or night, the Almighty Allah would resurrect him on the Day of Judgment in a form as handsome as Yusuf (a.s.). He won’t have any fear on the Day of Judgment and he would be among the virtuous servants of Allah. This Surah was revealed in the Old Testament also.”

Reward of reciting Surah Raad

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “One who recites Surah Raad excessively, the Almighty Allah would never let him get struck by lightning even if that person is the enemy of Ahle Bayt (a.s.). If he is a believer He would make him enter Paradise and if he does intercession for his relatives and friends it would be accepted from him.”

Reward of reciting Surah Ibrahim and Surah Hijr

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “One who recites Surah Ibrahim and Surah Hijr in two rakats on Friday would never get involved in poverty, insanity and calamity.”

Reward of reciting Surah Nahl

1. Imam al-Baqir (a.s.) said: “One who recites Surah Nahl every month would not see harm in the world and would be immune from seventy diseases the least of whom are insanity, leprosy and white spots. And his destination would be Jannat-e-Adn inside Paradise.”

Reward of reciting Surah Bani Israel

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who recites Surah Bani Israel every Thursday night won't die until he meets Qaim (a.t.f.s.) and becomes one of his companions."

Reward of reciting Surah Kahf

1. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "One who recites from *Qul innamaa anaa basharum mithlukum* till the end of this Surah, the Almighty Allah would create a light from his bed till the Holy Kaaba and if that person is from Mecca the light would be created from his bed till Baitul Muqaddas."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who recites Surah Kahf every Friday would die the death of a martyr and he would be resurrected along with martyrs and would accompany martyrs on the Day of Judgment."

Reward of reciting Surah Maryam

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: One who recites Surah Maryam regularly will not die till he is given that which makes him needless in himself, wealth and children; and in the hereafter he would be of the companions of Isa (a.s.) and in the hereafter he would be given a like of the worldly kingdom of Sulaiman bin Dawood (a.s.).

Reward of reciting Surah Taha

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Don't miss the recitation of Surah Taha because Allah loves that Surah and its reciters. If a person recites it regularly, the Almighty Allah would give him scroll of deeds in his right hand on the Day of Judgment. There would be no accounting for his deeds,

which he had done after accepting Islam and he would get so many rewards in the hereafter that he would be pleased.”

Reward of reciting Surah Anbiya

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: One who recites Surah Anbiya with sincerity to it, would be among the companions of all the prophets in Paradise. While in the world he would carry much prestige and awe among the people.

Reward of reciting Surah Mominoon

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: Whoever recites Surah Mominoon, Allah completes for him the greatness of virtues and auspiciousness and if someone recites Surah Mominoon every Friday regularly, his position would be in the high garden of Paradise where he would be with the prophets and messengers.

Reward of reciting Surah Nur

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “Safeguard your wealth, life and women with recitation of Surah Nur. One who recites it regularly everyday or every night none from his family will fall into trouble till he or she dies. When he dies 70000 angels would accompany his bier upto the grave and all those angels would keep praying for him and seeking forgiveness for him till the reciter is laid down in the grave.”

Reward of reciting Surah Furqan

1. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) said, “O Ibne Ammar! Do not avoid recitation of *Tabaarakalladhee nazzalal furqaana a'laa a'bdihi*. One who recites it every night, Allah will never

chastise him and not take his account and his abode will be in the high garden of Paradise.”

Reward of reciting Surah Naml, Shuara and Qasas

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “One who recites Surah Tawaseen (Surah Naml, Shuara and Qasas) every Friday eve would be included among the lovers of Allah. He would remain in the protection of Allah. He would never fall prey to helplessness and would get Paradise much more than he desired. The Almighty Allah would marry him to more than one hundred Hoorul Ein.”

Reward of reciting Surah Ankaboot and Room

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “O Aba Muhammad! One who recites Surah Ankaboot and Room on the twenty-third of the month of Ramadan would be included among the people of Paradise. I do not expect anything. Allah would not write any sins of this type. These two Surahs have a high regard near Allah.”

Reward of reciting Surah Luqman

1. Imam al-Baqir (a.s.) said: One who recites Surah Luqman every night, Allah appoints for him angels that protect him from Iblees and his army till the morning. If he recites it in the day, they will not leave him and protect him from Iblees and his army till the night falls.

Reward of reciting Surah Sajdah

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said, “One who recites it on Friday eve, Allah would bestow him His scroll of deeds in his right

hand, and account will not be taken of what he had done, and he will be of the companions of Muhammad and his Ahle Bayt (a.s.).”

Reward of reciting Surah Ahzaab

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “One who recites Surah Ahzaab extensively would remain in the neighborhood of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) and his wives. Some men and women of Quraish and non-Quraish are disgraced in Surah Ahzaab. O Ibne Sinaan! It is this Surah that exposed some women of Quraish.”

Reward of reciting Surah Saba and Fatir

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) says, “One who recites Surah Saba and Surah Fatir at night; Allah would protect him that night and if he recites them during the day he would not face any sort of undesirable thing that day. Allah would grant him so much goodness in this world and the hereafter that he would have never imagined or desired.”

Reward of reciting Surah Yasin

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Indeed everything has a heart and the heart of Quran is Surah Yasin. One who recites it before going to bed or any part of the day would remain safe during that day and get earnings from Allah. One who recites it before going to bed at night; the Almighty Allah would appoint seventy angels to protect him from the mischief of Satan and all sorts of calamities. If he dies the next day Allah would make him enter Paradise and thirty thousand angels would be present at the time of ritual bath of his dead body. They would repent for him and pray

for his forgiveness and they would accompany him till his burial in the grave. Angels would enter the grave before he is laid down in it and worship over there and the reward of this worship would be given to him. His grave would be expanded for a distance as further as an eye can see. He would remain safe from squeeze of the grave and an illuminated light would emerge from his grave till the heaven. This light would remain till the time Allah takes him out of his grave. When he would be resurrected from his grave, he would be speaking to angels, his face would be happy and they would give him good news at every stage till they pass through the Sirat Bridge and Mizan. The angels would take him so near to Allah that none except the nearest angels and prophets have been there. He would stand in front of Allah with the prophets. While others will be sorrowful and troubled, he would have no sorrow, trouble or a difficulty. Allah would tell him, 'Do intercession of whomsoever you want. I will accept your intercession and ask for whatever you want. I will grant you'. He will get whatever he desires and if he does intercession for a person it would be accepted while others would have to give account of their deeds. They would have been stopped and being disgraced but there would be no accounting for this person. No one will stop him and there would be no disgrace for him. He won't face bad fortune for any of his deeds. His scroll of deeds would be opened and given to him. When he would come down after meeting Allah, people would utter Sub-h'aanallaah on seeing him. They would say, "There is no sin to the name of this servant and he will get the company of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.)."

2. Imam al-Baqir (a.s.) said: For one who recites Yasin once in his lifetime Allah writes for him virtues million times more than the number of Allah's creatures that are in this world and would be in the heavens on the Day of Judgment, and the same number of his sins would be forgiven and that man would not be afflicted with poverty and sorrow: he would be safe from death by being buried under debris, misfortune, insanity and doubts and from every such illness that might give him pain, and Allah would make the pangs of death and its fear easy and light; and at the time of departure of the soul, Allah would be his Helper while for one whose helper is Allah there is generous livelihood in this world while in the next there would be happiness and pleasure before Allah and also a great reward. When he meets his Lord in the Hereafter, Allah would say to all the angels that exist in skies and the earth that I am happy and satisfied with such and such a man, so O angels, all of you seek forgiveness for this man.

Reward of reciting Surah Saffat

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: One who recites Saffat every Friday would remain safe from every calamity, every trouble would remain away from him in his worldly life, there would be increase in his livelihood and he would not receive any harm for himself, his property and his children from any powerful enemy or the accursed Satan. If he dies the same day or the same night he would die as a martyr, Allah would raise him as a martyr (i.e. on the Day of Judgment he would be raised like martyrs) or give him the death of a martyr; and he would be admitted into Paradise in the high position of Martyrs.

Reward of reciting Surah Saad

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, "One who recites Surah Saad every Friday eve would get goodness in this world and hereafter so much, which is not received by anyone except the prophets, messengers and nearest angels. Allah would make him and his family enter Paradise even if they are not among the ones whose intercession can be done by him."

Reward of reciting Surah Zumar

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who recites Surah Zumar and considers it easy to recite, the Almighty Allah would grant him prestige in this world and hereafter and he would be honored even without possessing wealth or a good family background. He would grant him honor in front of everyone. Fire would be prohibited on his body. A thousand cities would be built for him in Paradise and every city will have one thousand palaces and every palace will have one hundred Hoorul Ein. He would make two normal springs flow, two springs flow under the trees and two more green springs to flow for him. He would veil all of the Hoorul Ein. He would grant numerous bounties and fruits, each fruit having two forms."

Reward of reciting Surah Ha Mim Momin

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "One who recites Ha Mim Momin every night, Allah forgives him all his past and future sins and makes compulsory for him the word of piety (that is he would be inclined to it) and makes the hereafter for him better than the world."

Reward of reciting Surah Ha Mim Sajdah

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who recites Surah Ha Mim Sajdah this Surah would be a cause of happiness for him on the Day of Judgment and it would provide him such a light, which will be present as long as an eye can see. He would have a good life in this world and would be loved by others."

Surah Ha Mim Ain Seen Qaaf

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who recites "Surah Sajdah", Allah will raise him on the Day of Judgment while his face would be like the snow (delighted) or like the sun till he would be presented before Allah, the Exalted and the Mighty: It will be said to him: My servant, you had regularly recited the "Surah Sajdah" and you did not know its reward. If you knew what it is and what is its reward you would not be shortcoming in reciting it; and I will soon give your reward. O Angels make him enter Paradise and in it will be a palace of red rubies, and its doors and turrets arches. He will see its inside from the outside and its outside from its inside and a thousand pageboys born there and living there, whom Allah, the Exalted and the Mighty, had selected."

Reward of reciting Surah Zukhruf

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "One who regularly recites Surah Ha Mim Zukhruf, Allah will keep him safe in his grave from the crawling creatures and the squeeze of the grave till he comes before Allah, the Exalted and the Mighty. Then this Surah will come and get him admitted to Paradise by the order of Allah, the Blessed and the High."

Reward of reciting Surah Dukhan

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "Whoever recites Surah Dukhan in his obligatory and recommended prayers, Allah would raise him on the Day of Judgment among those who would be in safety and peace and under the Throne of Allah, his accounting would be easy and his scroll of deeds would be given in his right hand."

Reward of reciting Surah Jaathiya

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: Whoever recites Surah Jaathiya the benefit of it would be that he would never face Hell, and he would not be able to hear the painful screams and sighs, and that man would be in the company of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.).

Reward of reciting Surah Ahqaaf

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: One who recites Surah Ahqaaf every Friday eve or Friday, Allah would keep him away from the troubles in the worldly life, and on the Day of Judgment he would be safe from the painful screams, if Allah wills.

Reward of reciting Surahs starting with Ha Mim

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Surahs starting with Ha Mim are best fragrance of the Holy Quran. Praise and glorify Allah excessively whenever you recite them. Whenever a person recites them, his mouth smells far better than musk and amber. Allah showers His mercy on the reciter, his neighbors, friends, relatives and near and dear ones. The Divine throne, Kursi and nearest angels would repent for him on the Day of Judgment."

Reward of reciting Surah Muhammad

1. Imam Sadiq (a.s.) said: One who recites it, doubt will never enter his religion, and protection from polytheism and disbelief will never leave him till he dies. Then when he dies, Allah appoints for him in his grave a thousand angels that pray in his grave, and the reward of their prayers will be for him, and they will remain with him till he is presented in a calm and quiet atmosphere before Allah, and he will be in the safety of Allah and safety of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.).

Reward of reciting Surah Fath

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Protect your women and slave-girls through recitation of Surah Fath. For one who regularly recites this Surah a caller will call out on the Day of Judgment till all the creatures hear it: "You are from My righteous servants. Include him among My righteous servants and make him enter gardens of bliss (Paradise) and give him to drink the sealed drink laced with camphor."

Reward of reciting Surah Hujurat

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: One who recites Surah Hujurat every night or everyday would be among those who visited Muhammad (s.a.w.s.).

Reward of reciting Surah Qaaf

1. Imam al-Baqir (a.s.) said: Whoever has been reciting Surah Qaaf in his obligatory and supererogatory prayers Allah would grant addition and increase in his livelihood, his record of Deeds would be in his right hand and (on the Day of Judgment) his accounting would be in an easy and peaceful way.

Reward of reciting Surah Zariyat

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: One who keeps reciting Surah Zariyat in the day or night, Allah would improve the means of his livelihood and grant him much livelihood and also light up his grave with such a lamp that would keep burning and giving out light upto the Day of Judgment.

Reward of reciting Surah Tur

1. It is narrated from Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) that Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "To one who recites Surah Tur Allah would grant goodness in this world and the hereafter."

Reward of reciting Surah Najm

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) says: Whoever regularly recites Surah Najm during the day or night would become praiseworthy and conspicuous among the people, would be forgiven (his sins) and would become popular and amiable among the people.

Reward of reciting Surah Rahman

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Recite Surah Rahman regularly and don't miss its recitation because it does not have place in the heart of a hypocrite. It will be given a beautiful human face on the Day of Judgment and it would be nearest to Allah. It would be asked, 'Who used to recite you regularly in the world'. It would respond with the names of the concerned persons. Then the faces of those persons would be brightened and they would be told, 'Do intercession for whomsoever you want'. They would do intercession of innumerable people until there would remain no person whose intercession they wanted to do.

Then those people will be ordered, 'Enter Paradise and stay wherever you like'."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who recites Surah Rahman should say *Laa bi-shai-im min aalaa-ika rabbi ukadhdhib* whenever he reaches *Fa bi-ayyi aalaa-l rabbikumaa tukadhdhibaan*. If a person recites it at night and dies he would be considered a martyr and if he recites it during day and dies then too he would be considered a martyr."

Reward of reciting Surah Waqiya

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who recites Surah Waqiya every Friday eve, Allah would love him and create his love in the hearts of the people. He would keep that person away from misfortune, poverty, helplessness and calamities of the world. That person will be among the companions of Amirul Momineen (a.s.). This Surah is completely related to Amirul Momineen (a.s.) only and no one else."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who wants to know about Paradise should recite Surah Waqiya and one who wants to know about Hell should recite Surah Luqman."

3. Imam al-Baqir (a.s.) said: One who recites Waqiya every night before going to sleep would meet Allah while his face would be like the moon on a full moon night.

Reward of reciting Surah Hadid and Mujadila

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who recites Surah Hadid and Mujadila in obligatory prayers regularly, Allah will not involve him in chastisement till his death. He and

his family will not face any difficulty and his body will remain proper and flawless.”

Reward of reciting Surah Hashr

1. The Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) said: Whoever recites Surah Hashr none from among Paradise, Hell, Arsh (Allah’s Throne) Chair, Curtains, the seven Skies, the Seven earths, space, wind, birds, trees, mountains, Sun, Moon, and angels would miss seeking forgiveness for him and yearning for his safety. If that man dies that day or that night he would die a martyr.

Reward of reciting Surah Mumtahena

1. Imam Zainul Abideen (a.s.) said, “One who recites Surah Mumtahena in his obligatory and recommended prayer, Allah examines his heart for belief, and brightens his sight and he is never ever afflicted with poverty, insanity in himself or his children.”

Reward of reciting Surah Saff

1. Imam al-Baqir (a.s.) said: One who recites Surah Saff and is regular in reciting it in the obligatory prayers, Allah includes him in the row of His angels, prophets and messengers, Insha Allah.

Reward of reciting Surah Juma, Munafiqun and Aala

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “It is obligatory on our Shias to recite Surah Juma and Surah Aala every Friday eve and recite Surah Aala and Munafiqun in Friday noon prayer. A person doing so is like a person who is performing the deed

of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.). The reward of this deed is that Allah would grant him Paradise.”

Reward of reciting Surah Taghabun

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: One who recites Surah Taghabun in his obligatory prayers it will intercede for him on the Day of Judgment, offer evidence for him in justice, near one who considers its testimony justified for himself, it would not separate from him till it has him admitted in Paradise.

2. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, “One who recites all the recommendations before going to bed will not die until he sees Qaim-e-Aale Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) and if he dies he will get place in the neighborhood of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.).”

Reward of reciting Surah Talaq and Tahrim

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “One who recites Surah Talaq and Tahrim in his obligatory prayers the Almighty Allah would protect him from the fear of the Day of Judgment and save him from Hell. He would enter Paradise due to recitation of these Surahs for they are related to the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.).”

Reward of reciting Surah Mulk

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “One who recites Surah Mulk before going to bed or in his obligatory prayers would remain safe till morning. Also he would remain in Allah’s protection till he enters Paradise.”

Reward of reciting Surah Qalam

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) says: Whoever recites Surah “Noon wal Qalam” in his obligatory or recommended prayers, Allah would always keep him safe and protected from destitution and poverty, and when that man dies, Allah would grant him exemption from the squeeze of the grave.

Reward of reciting Surah Haqqah

1. Imam al-Baqir (a.s.) said: Recite Surah Haqqah very often because recitation of Surah Haqqah in obligatory and recommended prayers is a sign of belief in Allah and His Prophet. It is related to Amirul Momineen (a.s.) and Muawiyah and the religion of the reciter would not remain doubtful and uncertain till he meets Allah.

Reward of reciting Surah Ma’arij

1. It is narrated from Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) that he said: You people should recite “Sa’ala Saa-elun” (Surah Ma’arij) very much, because whoever recites Surah Ma’arij very much Allah would not count his mistakes on the Day of Judgment, and that man would be in Paradise with the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.), if Allah wills.

Reward of reciting Surah Nuh

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: Whoever has belief and firm conviction on Allah should not miss recitation of “Inna Arsalna Noohan ilaa Qaumeh” (i.e. Surah Nuh) because whoever recites Surah Nuh in his obligatory and recommended prayer, Allah would allow him to stay with the virtuous and approved persons of Allah and would award him three gardens of Paradise with his garden by His

special favors. He would marry the reciter to two hundred Hoorul Ein and four thousand other women.

Reward of reciting Surah Jinn

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: Whoever recites it often would neither be affected by the evil eye of Jinn in his worldly life, nor can there be any effect on him of sorcery, now can any harm occur to him through any kind of machination or Satanic action of the Jinn. Also the reciter of Surah Jinn would be in the company of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) and his Progeny (a.s.).

Reward of reciting Surah Muzzammil

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who recites Surah Muzzammil in Isha prayer or during last part of night, the night and the day will bear witness along with Surah Muzzammil for him and the Almighty Allah will grant him pure life and death."

Reward of reciting Surah Muddassir

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.), "One who recites Surah Muddassir in his obligatory Salaat it is the duty of Allah to give him a status along with Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) and he will not face any difficulty in his worldly life, God-Willing."

Reward of reciting Surah Qiyamat

1. Imam al-Baqir (a.s.) said: Whoever recites Surah Qiyamat regularly and acts upon it, Allah would raise him from the grave with the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) in the best form. He would be given glad-tiding and he would pass through Sirat and Mizan smiling.

Reward of reciting Surah Insan

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "One who recites Surah Insan in the morning of every Thursday Allah would marry him to eight hundred virgin women and four thousand women who had been married previously and give him one more Hoorul Ein and company of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.)."

Reward of reciting Surah Mursalaat, Naba and Nazia'at

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Whoever recites it, it becomes a way of sincerity and a means of affection between him and Prophet Muhammad (s.a.w.s.). If one recites "Amma Yatasaa-aloon" (Surah Naba) daily for one year a year would not pass but he would have the honor of paying homage to the Holy House of Allah, if Allah wills. One who recites Surah Nazia'at, would not die except as cheerful and hearty, and Allah would not raise him from the grave but in happy and pleasant state, and he would not enter Paradise except as happy and joyful."

Reward of reciting Surah Abas and Takrim

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who recites Surah Abas and Takrim would remain under the shade of Allah and would remain safe from usurping others' property. He would receive favor of Allah and go to Paradise. And it is not a big thing for Almighty Allah."

Reward of reciting Surah Infitar and Surah Inshiqaq

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), "One who recites Surah Infitar and Surah Inshiqaq in his obligatory and recommended prayer, Allah will eliminate all the barriers to the fulfillment of his desires. There would be nothing to stop him. Allah will look at him with mercy till accounting of deeds of all the people is done."

Reward of reciting Surah Mutaffifeen

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: Whoever recites Surah Mutaffifeen in his obligatory prayers, Allah would keep him safe from the fire of Hell on the Day of Judgment, neither would the fire of Hell see him nor will he see the fire of Hell, and the reciter of Surah Mutaffifeen would not have to pass over the bridge of Hell, not would face any questioning on the Day of Judgment.

Reward of reciting Surah Buruj

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who recites Surah Buruj in his obligatory prayers, by virtue of the dignity of this Surah, he would be raised among the prophets because this Surah is related to them."

Reward of reciting Surah Tariq

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: Whoever recites Surah Tariq in his obligatory prayer would enjoy great prestige and position before Allah on the Day of Judgment and he would be among the friends of the prophets and their companions in Paradise.

Reward of reciting Surah A'laa

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: Whoever recites it in his obligatory and recommended prayers, it would be said to him on the Day of Judgment: Enter Paradise from whichever door you like.

Reward of reciting Surah Ghashiya

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: One who regularly recites: Surah Ghashiya in his obligatory and recommended prayers, Allah's mercy would pervade him in this world as well as the next, and on the Day of Judgment, Allah would keep that man safe and protected from the chastisement of fire.

Reward of reciting Surah Fajr

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Recite Surah Fajr in your obligatory and recommended prayers. This Surah is related to Imam Husain bin Ali (a.s.). Hence the reciter of this Surah will get a position near Imam Husain (a.s.) in Paradise on the Day of Judgment. Surely Allah is Honored and Wise."

Reward of reciting Surah Balad

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who recites Surah Balad in his obligatory prayers will be a virtuous man in this world. He would be known on the Day of Judgment as a person of high rank near Allah. He would be a friend of prophets, martyrs and virtuous on the Day of Judgment."

Reward of reciting Surah Shams, Lail, Zuha and Alam Nashrah

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: Whoever recites Surah Shams, Surah Lail, Surah Zuha and Surah Alam Nashrah in one day or night, nothing would remain that would not stand witness for his recitation on the Day of Judgment, so much so that the reciter's hair, face, blood, muscles and even bones would stand witness for him, and everything that grows from the earth would stand witness along with them and Allah would say: I have accepted the evidence of all of you for My servant, now admit him into Paradise and give him all that he likes on My behalf. Along with this also give him more by virtue of My mercy and favor.

Reward of reciting Surah Teen

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: Whoever recites Surah Teen in his obligatory and recommended prayers would be given a place in Paradise of his liking, if Allah wills.

Reward of reciting Surah Alaq

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: If someone recites Surah Alaq in the day or night and then he dies the same day or night it is as though he achieved the rank of martyrdom and he would remain alive like a martyr who might have used his sword along with the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.).

Reward of reciting Surah Qadr

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "One who recites Surah Qadr loudly is like a person who raises sword in the way of Allah and one who recites Surah Qadr in low voice

is like a person who is smeared in blood fighting in the way of Allah. One who recites it ten times, Allah will forgive one thousand sins committed by him.”

2. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Whoever recites it in his obligatory prayers Allah makes an announcer to announce: O servant of Allah all your past sins have been forgiven; now you pay attention to your deeds.”

Reward of reciting Surah Bayyinah

1. Imam al-Baqir (a.s.) said: Whoever recites Surah Bayyinah, is untouched by Polytheism, hateful of polytheists and has entered the religion of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.), and on the Day of Judgment, Allah would raise him as a believer, and his accounting would be very easy.

Reward of reciting Surah Zilzal

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: Do not get tired of reciting Surah Iza Zulzilatul Ardh, because whoever recites it in his obligatory or recommended prayers would never face the calamity of an earthquake by Power of Allah and would not die because of earthquake or lightning, nor would his death occur through other calamities of the world. When he dies, it would be ordered that he be taken to Paradise, Allah, the Blessed, would say: My servant you are an ornament for My Paradise, so take your abode in it wherever you like, nothing of this place is inadmissible to you, nor would anything of this place be kept away from you.

Reward of reciting Surah Adiyat

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: One who recites it, would be with Ali (a.s.) on the Day of Judgment and would be among his special companions.

Reward of reciting Surah Qariya

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "Whoever recites this Surah would be kept safe by Allah from acting upon the mischief of Dajjal and he would remain safe from the chastisement of Hell."

Reward of reciting Surah Takathur

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said: Whoever recites Al-Haakumut Takathur (Surah Takathur) in his obligatory Prayer, reward for a hundred martyrs would be written for him by command of Allah and whoever recites it in his recommended prayers, Allah would grant him reward for fifty martyrs. Further, if Allah wills, forty rows of angels would offer prayer with the reciter of Surah Takathur.

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who recites Surah Takathur before going to bed would remain safe from the chastisement of grave."

Reward of reciting Surah Asr

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: Whoever recites Surah Asr in his optional prayers, Allah would raise him on the Day of Judgment with cheerful and smiling face and happy and cool eyes, and eventually he would be admitted into Paradise.

Reward of reciting Surah Humazah

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: Whoever recites ‘Wailul Lekulle Humazah’ (Surah Humazah) in his obligatory prayers, Allah would remove poverty and destitution from him and make livelihood easy for him and also keep him safe from accidental or bad death.

Reward of reciting Surah Feel and Surah Quraish

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “One who recites Surah Feel in his obligatory prayers all deserts, mountains and soil will bear witness that the person is regular in offering prayers. A call will be given out on the Day of Judgment, ‘You had said right about My servant and I have accepted your testimony. Make him enter Paradise on account of this testimony and do not account for his deeds because I love him and his deeds.’”

2. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: Whoever regularly recites “Surah Li Ilafe Quraishin”, Allah would raise him on the Day of Judgment making him ride a vehicle of Paradise; so much so that on the Day of Judgment that man would sit on a brilliant and shining throne of Paradise.

The author of this book says, “Recite Surah Feel and Quraish together in a rakat of an obligatory prayer because they are considered a single Surah. Hence it is not permissible to recite only one of them in an obligatory prayer.”

Reward of reciting Surah Maoon

1. Imam al-Baqir (a.s.) said: Whoever recites Surah Maoon in his obligatory and optional prayers would be among those whose prayers and fasts are accepted by Allah, the Mighty and the Sublime, and that man would not be subjected to reckoning for whatever he has done in the world.

Reward of reciting Surah Kauthar

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: Whoever recites Surah Kauthar in his obligatory and recommended prayers, Allah would give him to drink from Kauthar on the Day of Judgment and he would be of those who had been with the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) under the shade of the tree (of Paradise) Tooba.

Reward of reciting Surah Kafirun and Surah Tauheed

1. Imam as-Sadiq (a.s.) said: Whoever recites Surah Kafirun and Surah Tauheed in one of his obligatory prayers, Allah grants forgiveness for him, for his parents and for his children, and if his name is written in the register of unfortunate and disobedient persons, then after erasing it He writes in it the register of virtuous and happy people and Allah would grant him the death of a martyr and raise him on the Day of Judgment with the martyrs.

Reward of reciting Surah Nasr

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who recites Surah Nasr in his obligatory or recommended prayers Allah will give

him conquest over all enemies and he will have a talking book with him on the Day of Judgment. He will have protection against the bridge, fire and fiery voices of Hell when Allah resurrects him from grave. Every person meeting him will congratulate and give him glad tidings till he enters Paradise. A number of doors of goodness will be opened for him in this world so much that he would never have imagined or desired."

Reward of reciting Surah Lahab

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Whenever you recite Surah Lahab, curse Abu Lahab without fail because he was such a liar that he had denied the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) and whatever was revealed upon him."

Reward of reciting Surah Tauheed

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who offers five times prayer daily but does not recite Surah Tauheed would be told, 'O servant of Allah! You are not a reciter of Salaat?'"

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who dies on Friday without having recited Surah Tauheed has died having faith on the religion of Abu Lahab."

3. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who is involved in some sort of disease or problem and dies without reciting Surah Tauheed is condemned to Hell."

4. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who has faith on Allah and the Day of Judgment it is necessary for him to recite Surah Tauheed in his obligatory prayers. If a person does so Allah will grant him goodness in this world and the hereafter and will forgive him, his parents and his children."

5. It is narrated from Amirul Momineen (a.s.) that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who recites Surah Tauheed a hundred times before going to bed, Allah will forgive sins committed by him in the past fifty years."

6. It is narrated from Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) through his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) offered funeral prayer of Saad bin Maaz and said, "His funeral prayer was attended by ninety thousand angels accompanied by Jibraeel (a.s.). I asked Jibraeel (a.s.), 'Why did you people attend this funeral prayer?' Jibraeel (a.s.) replied, 'He used to recite Surah Tauheed while standing or sitting, riding or walking and while coming and going'."

7. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who recites Surah Tauheed eleven times before going to bed Allah will protect his house along with all the neighboring houses."

8. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "One who recites Surah Qul huwallaahu ah'ad eleven times after Morning Prayer won't commit any sin during that day even if the Satan tries hard. In this way, the Satan will be disgraced."

9. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) said, "One who recites Surah Tauheed before meeting an unjust person, Allah will protect him from all sides and he will remain safe from the mischief of that unjust person. He will benefit from meeting that unjust person. Whenever you develop fear of something, recite a hundred verses of the Holy Quran and say, 'O Allah! Take this calamity away from me' thrice."

10. It is narrated from Hafs bin Ghiyas that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) asked someone, "Do you like to remain alive in this world?" The person replied, "Yes" Imam (a.s.) asked,

“Why?” He responded, “Because I recite Surah Tauheed.” After some time Imam (a.s.) said, “O Hafs! One from our Shias who dies without having a good knowledge of recitation of the Holy Quran, is taught the Holy Quran in grave so that Allah grants him great ranks. Know that the levels of Paradise are equal to the number of verses in the Holy Quran. A reciter of the Holy Quran is told over there, ‘Recite a verse of the Holy Quran and go to the next level’.”

Reward of reciting Surah Naas and Surah Falaq

1. Imam al-Baqir (a.s.) said: One who recites in Witr Prayer Surah Falaq and Surah Naas with Surah Tauheed, it is said to him: O Servant of Allah! Congratulations! Allah has accepted your Midnight Prayer.

Reward of abstinence from greater sins

1. The narrator asked Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) the meaning of the verse ***‘If you shun the great sins which you are forbidden, We will do away with your small’.***¹¹ Imam (a.s.) replied, “One who keeps away from such sins due to which Allah throws one in Hell, Allah will forgive his sins and make him enter a good place (Paradise). There are seven greater sins, which condemn a person to Hell – killing an innocent, disobeying parents, taking interest, apostasy, accusing a virtuous woman of adultery, usurping the property of orphans and running away from Jihad.”

2. Imam Reza (a.s.) says regarding the verse ***‘If you shun the great sins which you are forbidden, We will do away with***

¹¹ Surah Nisa 4:31

your small,¹² “One who abstains from those sins for which Allah has promised Hell, Allah will forgive his (lesser) sins.”

Reward of repenting for sins

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Allah revealed onto Prophet Dawood, ‘O Dawood! If a believer commits sins and repents for it and feels ashamed in front of Me while repenting I forgive him. I will make the angel forget this sin and convert this sin into a good deed. I do not care (it is not difficult for me) for I am the Most Merciful’.”

Reward of condoning a loanee for the sake of Allah's Respect

1. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “One who takes a loanee to a ruler and he knows that he has taken a false oath; but due to the sake of the respect of Allah, the Mighty and Sublime, he condones the loanee, Allah would not be satisfied with nothing less than giving him the position of Ibrahim, the friend of the Beneficent.”

Reward of being a good teacher

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, “Every animal walking on this earth, fishes of oceans and every small and big thing in the earth and the heaven repents for a good teacher.”

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “A single scholar is better than one thousand worshippers and one thousand people

¹² Surah Nisa 4:31

who repent. If people benefit from the knowledge of a scholar he is better than seventy thousand worshippers."

Reward of seeking knowledge

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who walks on the way to seek knowledge, Allah will make him walk on the way to Paradise. Angels spread their wings for the pleasure of a student and every thing in the earth and the heaven including the fishes of oceans repent for him. A scholar is better than a worshipper much in the same way as a full moon is compared to stars. The scholars are inheritors of the prophets and the value of inheritance of prophets is measured in terms of knowledge instead of wealth. Whoever got a little of their inheritance has achieved a lot."

2. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "No day or night of a scholar ends until he enters the Mercy of Allah. The angels call out, 'Congratulations, O visitor of Allah! The way, which you are seeking, is the way to Paradise'."

Reward of sitting with religious people

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who sits with religious people will be honored in the world and the hereafter."

Reward of performing a deed after knowing its reward

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who performs a deed after he comes to know its reward will get that reward although the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) has said nothing about it."

Reward of saying a true thing which people follow

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who says a true thing and people follow it will also get the reward of people who performed that deed. One who says a false thing and people follow it, he too will get the punishment for the wrong deed performed by those people."

Reward of keeping a good Sunnah alive

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "One who enlivens a good Sunnah among people he too gets the reward of people performing that deed and the reward of those people will not diminish. One who starts a wrong practice among the people will get the punishment equal to that of the people following that wrong practice while the punishment of those people won't be reduced."

Reward of safeguarding orphans, showering mercy on weak, doing good to parents and behaving well with slaves

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, "Allah builds a house in Paradise for people who do four things – shelter orphans, have mercy on the weak, do good to parents and behave well with slaves."

Reward of safeguarding the honor of people and controlling one's anger

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "One who does not dishonors people, the Almighty Allah will not reveal His

chastisement on the Day of Judgment and one who does not gets angry with others, the Almighty Allah will ignore his sins on the Day of Judgment.”

2. It is narrated that Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Allah will hide the faults of one who controls his anger.”

Reward of a just ruler, truthful trader and an obedient elderly person

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Allah will make three types of people enter Paradise without any accounting – a just leader, a truthful trader and an elderly person who spent his life in Allah’s obedience.”

Reward of new good deeds for old sins

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Do not deceive yourself for you will see the punishment and reward of your deeds. Do not waste your day for angels present along with you note down your deeds. I didn’t see an effect sooner than an effect of a new good deed on old sins. Do not consider a good deed small because you will see tomorrow that it will grant you happiness. Do not consider any bad deed small because you will see tomorrow that it will cause you pain. The Almighty Allah has said, ‘Surely good deeds wipe out sins and this is to be remembered’.”

Reward of memorizing forty traditions

1. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) narrates that the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) said, “Allah will resurrect on the Day of Judgment as a jurist and a scholar one who memorizes forty traditions as a part of a commandment of his religion.”

Reward of avoiding a sin

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Isa bin Maryam (a.s.) passed by a community. He asked them, 'Why are you people crying?' They replied, 'We are crying over our sins'. He remarked, 'If they give up these sins they would be forgiven'."

Reward of making a believer happy

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said that the Almighty Allah revealed onto Dawood (a.s.), "If My servant returns to Me with a good deed I will grant him Paradise." Dawood (a.s.) asked, "Which is that good deed?" Allah replied, "If a believer comes to My servant, the latter makes him happy even if it is by presenting a date." Dawood (a.s.) said, "O Lord, one who has recognized You is deserving that he does not cut off his hopes from You."

Reward of piety, abstinence and paying attention towards Allah in prayers

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "If the Almighty Allah grants a person piety and abstinence I hope for Paradise for him. I love it very much that a believer pays attention towards Allah in his obligatory prayers and does not worry about the world. If a believer pays attention towards Allah He too turns towards him and develop His love in the hearts of believers and will Himself love that believer."

Reward of solving problems, being delicate in calamities and hiding the faults of a believer

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "If a believer solves the problems of another believer the Almighty Allah will solve seventy problems of the world and hereafter for him. Allah will resurrect him on the Day of Judgment as a jurist and a scholar. If he handles a poor believer delicately the Almighty Allah will handle that person delicately as regards his wishes in the world and the hereafter. One who hides a fault of a believer the Almighty Allah will hide seventy faults of that person. One who helps a believing brother the Almighty Allah helps that person. Benefit from these advices and move towards goodness."

Reward of offering food, water and clothes to a believer

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who offers food to a believing brother in any night of the month of Ramadan the Almighty Allah will grant the reward of freeing thirty believing slaves and his supplications will be accepted because of this deed."

2. Imam Zainul Abideen (a.s.) said, "One who offers food to a hungry believer, the Almighty Allah will give him fruits of Paradise to eat. One who offers water to a thirsty believer the Almighty Allah will satisfy him with the drinks of Paradise. One who offers clothes to a believer the Almighty Allah will dress him in Green Dress."

Reward of offering food to a believer in the way of Allah

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who feeds a believer for the sake of Allah will get the reward of feeding Fiyaam people." The narrator asked, "What is meant by Fiyaam?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "A hundred thousand people."

Reward of feeding three believers

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "One who feeds three believers the Almighty Allah will offer him food in the three Gardens – Jannat-e-Firdaus, Jannat-e-Adn and Jannat-e-Tooba. Tooba is a tree of Jannat-e-Adn, grown by the Lord Himself."

Reward of feeding a believer to satiation

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says, "Nothing in this universe except Allah, knows the reward of feeding a Muslim to satiation. Feeding a Muslim is one of the deeds of being forgiven of one's sins." Imam recited the verse: *'...Or the giving of food in a day of hunger to an orphan, having relationship, or to the poor man lying in the dust.'*¹³

Reward of feeding four Muslims to satiation

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "One who satisfies the hunger of four Muslims, Allah will grant him the reward of freeing a slave from the progeny of Ismail (a.s.)."

¹³ Surah Balad 90:14-16

Reward of feeding a hungry Muslim

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who feeds a believer to satiation, Allah will lay such a table in Paradise that all the Jinn and men could have their fill from it."

Reward of freeing a Muslim slave

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who frees a Muslim slave for the sake of Allah for each part of the body of that slave, the Almighty Allah will keep a part of his body safe from the fire of Hell."

Reward of freeing a virtuous slave for the sake of Allah

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who frees a virtuous slave for the sake of Allah for each part of the body of that slave, the Almighty Allah will keep a part of his body safe from the fire of Hell."

Reward of freeing a believing slave

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who frees a believing slave for the sake of Allah, for each part of the body of that slave, the Almighty Allah will keep the parts of his body safe from the fire of Hell. If that slave is a woman for every two parts of the body of that woman, the Almighty Allah will keep a part of his body safe from the fire of Hell. Surely a woman is half that of a man."

Reward of giving a loan to a believer

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who grants a loan to a believer and remains silent till it is repaid, his wealth will remain pure and angels will send salutations on him till that time."
2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who grants a loan to a believer it is considered as Sadaqah by Allah and he will get the reward of giving Sadaqah."
3. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "The reward of a loan is eighteen times and if he dies it will be counted as Zakat."
4. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "I like to give loan. One who loans and the money is not returned on the fixed day the creditor gets the reward of giving a dinar in charity for the delay of each day."
5. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "I like to give one thousand dirhams as loan twice instead of giving them once as Sadaqah. It is not permissible for an indebted person to delay repayment if he is capable of doing so. Similarly it is not permissible to be strict when a person is not capable of repaying it."

Reward of giving Sadaqah

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "A worshipper prayed to Allah for eighty years. Then he fell in love with a woman and fulfilled his desires with her. When the angel of death approached him, he became mute. A beggar happened to pass by. That person pointed out the beggar to take the piece of bread lying in his pocket. The Almighty Allah had destroyed his worship of eighty years due to the adultery

committed by him but He forgave him for offering that piece of bread.”

2. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “My father used to say that the first deed to be rewarded on the Day of Judgment is offering water as Sadaqah.”

3. The narrator was present near Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) when there was a discussion about illness. Imam said, “Treat your illness with Sadaqah. Why don’t you offer a day’s food as Sadaqah? If the angel of death is ordered to take out the soul of a person and he pays Sadaqah, the angel of death is told to return.”

4. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his father that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) asked a person, “Did you fast today?” “No,” he replied. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) asked, “Did you visit a sick person?” “No,” he replied. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) asked, “Did you attend a funeral?” He said, “No.” The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) asked, “Did you feed a poor?” He replied, “No.” The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) told him, “Go to your family and kiss them. It will be Sadaqah for them.”

5. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Making a deaf understand something without getting irritated is also a good charity.”

6. Imam Reza (a.s.) narrates that there was drought in Bani Israel for many years at a stretch. A woman kept a morsel in her mouth. A beggar passed by and called out, “O woman! I am hungry.” The woman thought that she should offer Sadaqah and took out the morsel from her mouth and gave it to the beggar. The woman had a young child who had gone to collect some firewood in the forest. A wolf picked

the child up and started running away. The woman started chasing that wolf. Allah sent Jibraeel at that time and he took the child from wolf and returned him to his mother and told her, "O woman! Are you happy to get the return of that morsel through this one?"

7. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Allah keeps away from sorrow, wild animals and unpleasant death one who gives charity during the day or night."

8. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Sadaqah keeps one away from unpleasant death."

9. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "The ground of Qiyamat is fire except the shade of a believer. Indeed his Sadaqah shades him."

10. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) was asked, "Is it better for a rich person to give Sadaqah or to buy a slave and free him?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "I prefer Sadaqah."

11. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "Good deeds and Sadaqah keep poverty away, increases life. A person who does good deeds and gives Sadaqah is safe from seventy types of unpleasant deaths."

12. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said that once he gave a dinar as Sadaqah. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) told him, "O Ali! Don't you know, that before a believer gives Sadaqah seventy Satans are released and they plead him not to do so. This Sadaqah passes through the hands of Allah before reaching the hands of the beggar." Then he recited the verse: 'Don't you know

that only Allah accepts the repentance of the servants and takes Sadaqah. Surely Allah is the Greatest Forgiver and Most Merciful.”

13. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, “Instead of going for Hajj I would prefer freeing a slave.” Then he went on increasing the number of slaves to be freed one by one comparing them with a single Hajj till he reached ten. Further he increased the number of slaves to be freed in multiples of ten comparing them with a single Hajj till he reached seventy. Then he said, “I like to feed a Muslim family, clothe them and safeguard their honor instead of going for a Hajj.” Then he went on increasing the number of Hajj by one comparing them with care of a family till he reached ten. Further he increased the number of Hajj in multiples of ten comparing them with care of a family till he reached seventy.

14. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “If eighty people do a good deed together each person will get the reward equal to that of all the people without decrease in the reward of any one of them.”

15. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “The Sadaqah given at the time of prosperity is the best Sadaqah.”

16. The narrator asked Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) or Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.), “Which Sadaqah is the best?” Imam (a.s.) replied, “Sadaqah given from a little wealth. Didn’t you hear Allah’s saying: ***‘and prefer (them) before themselves***

though poverty may afflict them?¹⁴ Do you realize its excellence now?"

17. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Giving Sadaqah with hand keeps away unpleasant death. It keeps away seventy types of calamities and opens Satanic mouths all stopping the person from giving Sadaqah."

18. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) was asked, "Which Sadaqah is better?" The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) replied, "Giving Sadaqah to an inimical relative."

19. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "The Almighty Allah keeps seventy calamities away from one who gives Sadaqah in the month of Ramadan."

20. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) was asked, "Should we give Sadaqah to beggars or to our near relatives?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "Give it to your near relatives for it carries greater reward."

21. It is narrated that Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) never used to return any beggar away empty-handed on the day of Arafah.

22. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "The reward and punishment of good deeds and sins respectively has equal weight on Friday."

23. It is narrated that a beggar came to Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) on Thursday night. Imam returned him empty-handed and told the people present there, "I had enough money to

¹⁴ Surah Hashr 59:9

give him as Sadaqah but Sadaqah given on Friday carries multiple rewards.”

Reward of giving Sadaqah secretly

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that Imam Zainul Abideen (a.s.) said, “Giving Sadaqah secretly cools the anger of Allah.”

Reward of giving Sadaqah openly

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “A Sadaqah given openly keeps away seventy calamities and giving Sadaqah secretly cools Allah’s anger.”

Reward of giving Sadaqah at night

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Giving Sadaqah at night keeps away unpleasant death and seventy types of calamities.”

2. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Giving Sadaqah at night cools the anger of the Lord.”

Reward of giving Sadaqah during day

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Sadaqah given during day dissolves sins like water dissolves salt. Giving Sadaqah at night cools the anger of the Lord.”

2. It is narrated from Mualla bin Khunais that one night Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) came out of his house. It was raining heavily. Imam walked and Mualla followed him. Suddenly a thing fell from Imam’s hands. Imam recited *Bismillaah* and prayed to Allah to get the lost thing back. He went near the Imam and saluted him. Imam (a.s.) asked, “Are you Mualla?”

He replied, "Yes, may I be sacrificed for you." The Imam said, "Move your hand on the ground and see if you find something." He started searching and came to know that it was a bag containing bread when he found it out. He told the Imam, "May I be sacrificed for you, I will carry it." Imam (a.s.) replied, "I have right to carry it more than you but you come along with me." They both went to the hutments of Bani Saidah. Some people were sleeping over there. Imam kept a few loaves near each person and they returned. Mualla asked Imam, "Are they on the right religion?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "If they had been on the right religion I would have brought salt along with the bread. There is no creation of Allah which is deprived of necessities. Sadaqah is in the hands of Allah only." Imam (a.s.) further said, "Whenever my father used to give Sadaqah, he used to take it back from the hands of the beggar, kiss that Sadaqah and smell it and then return it to him. He used to do it so because Sadaqah goes into the hands of Allah before going into the hands of beggar. He used to say that I like to have in my hands too what Allah's hands had held. Giving Sadaqah in darkness reduces the anger of Allah and wipes greater sins. It makes accounting of deeds easier. Sadaqah given during day causes abundance in wealth and life. Once Isa Ibne Maryam passed by a sea. He dropped his food in the sea. One of his companions asked, "O Ruhullah! Why did you do so? It was your food, why did you drop it?" He replied, "I dropped it so that the marine creatures consume it. It carries a great reward in front of Allah."

Reward of supplication by a destitute for one who gives Sadaqah

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that Imam Zainul Abideen (a.s.) said, "One who gives Sadaqah to a destitute and the latter supplicates for the former his supplications are accepted immediately."

Reward of delaying the repayment of loan for an indebted person

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "Some people would be sitting on the chairs of light under the shade of the Divine Throne having bright faces and wearing illuminated dresses. People will wonder, 'Are they prophets?' A caller would say, 'No'. People will ask, 'Are they martyrs?' The caller would reply, 'They are not martyrs. They used to remain lenient with the believers and used to give time to debtors to repay loans and used to ask them to repay the loan whenever they are capable of it'."

Reward of condoning a loanee

1. The narrator told Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), "Abdur Rahman bin Siyabah had taken some money from a person and he died without repaying it. We asked that man to write off the loan but he did not accept." Imam (a.s.) replied, "Pity on that man. Didn't he know that had he forgiven it, he would have got ten rewards for each dirham and now he will get a dirham only for each dirham?"

Reward of protecting the honor of a Muslim brother

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Paradise would certainly be made obligatory for one who protects the honor of a Muslim brother."

Reward of fulfilling the desires of a believing brother, solving his problems, protecting him against injustice, helping in his work, providing water during his thirst, food while he is hungry, clothing him when he is bare, providing him mount, providing him burial shroud, marrying him off and visiting him during his illness

1. Imam Zainul Abideen (a.s.) said, "One who fulfils a need of a brother is like one who has begun with the desire of Allah. The Almighty Allah will fulfill his hundred desires, one of which is Paradise. One who solves the difficulty of a brother Allah will solve his difficulties on the Day of Judgment whatever be their number. One who helps a brother against an unjust man the Almighty Allah will save him from stumbling so that he can pass through the Sirat Bridge. One who tries to fulfill the desire of a brother and successfully does so is like a person who has pleased the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.). One who satisfies the thirst of a person, Allah will offer him the drink of Makhtum (sealed). One who feeds a hungry person, Allah will give him fruits of Paradise to eat. If someone dresses a bare person Allah will grant him dresses made of satin and silk. One who dresses someone else, the former will remain in Allah's protection

till that person is wearing the dress and even if a single thread is remaining. If someone protects the honor of a person Allah will appoint Wildan-e-Mukhalladin (boys who remain in Paradise forever) to serve him. If someone offers his mount to a person, Allah will make him ride a camel of Paradise and the angels will feel proud of him. One who gives shroud to a believing brother he is like a baby just born. If a person marries someone off to a loving and caring woman Allah will give him a beautiful face in grave, which will make his relatives happy. One who visits an ailing brother angels surround him and pray for him till he returns. Then angels tell him, 'You have become pure. Congratulations for getting a pure Paradise'. By Allah, I consider fulfilling the wish of a person better than fasting for those two consecutive months while spending two sacred months in Etekaf."

Reward of meeting, shaking hands and embracing a brother

1. Ishaq bin Ammar says that many believers came to meet him while he was in Kufa. He didn't like fame so he told his servant to tell everyone that he is not home. He went for Hajj the same year and proceeded to meet Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.). His behavior wasn't normal and he was annoyed. He asked the Imam, "May I be sacrificed for you, why are you behaving so sternly?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "Because you behave with believers rudely." He explained, "I feared fame, otherwise Allah knows how much love I have for them." Imam (a.s.) said, "O Ishaq! Don't show remorse on your face while meeting a believer. If a believer congratulates another believer, the Almighty Allah writes success for him till the

Day of Judgment. If a believer shakes hands with another believer the Almighty Allah reveals one hundred blessings between their fingers, out of which ninety-nine are for one who loves his friends more. The Almighty Allah pays attention to him because of his love. When believers embrace each other, they are immersed in the Mercy of Allah and when they stand near each other for the sake of Allah, they are told, 'Allah has forgiven you. Your deeds will have a new beginning'. When they inquire about each other, angels tell each other, 'Keep away from them for they have their own secrets, which even Allah has kept hidden'." Ishaq asked, "Why don't they note down our conversation while Allah says, 'A man does not utter a word except that he is being watched out?'" He says: The son of the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) sighed and he cried so much that his beard got wet with tears. He said, "O Ishaq! The Almighty Allah orders the angels to stay away from believers while they are conversing so that they do not note down the conversation nor do they know about it. Their conversation is known to only Allah, the Guardian of secrets. O Ishaq! Fear Allah as if you are seeing Him because even if you cannot see Him, He is definitely looking at you. If you think that He is not seeing you, you will become an infidel. If you have a belief that He is looking you and you hide your sins from other creatures and reveal them in front of Allah you have really underestimated His Sight."

Reward of helping a believer

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who helps an oppressed believer its reward is better than that of fasting for a month and performing Etekaf in Masjidul Haraam. One

who is capable of helping a Muslim and helps him, the Almighty Allah will help him in the world and the hereafter. If a believer is being backbited and a person capable of helping him remains silent and does not defend him, the Almighty Allah will make him deprived in the world and the hereafter.”

Reward of bringing peace among the people

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “I consider it better to resolve conflict between two friends better than giving two dinars as Sadaqah.”
2. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “Resolving a conflict between two friends is better than worship of one year.”

Reward of answering the call of a needy Muslim

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “One who heeds the call of a Muslim and relieves him of sorrow and difficulty Allah writes ten rewards for him, increases his rank by ten levels, grants him reward of freeing ten slaves, drives ten calamities away and will grant him ten intercessions on the Day of Judgment.”

Reward of honoring a Muslim in a conversation

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “One who respects a Muslim while conversing, Allah will love him and solve his difficulties. That person will remain in Allah's mercy till he continues doing so.”

Reward of helping a Muslim brother in his difficulties and in fulfilling his desires

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who goes to a brother at the time of his difficulty and solves his problem and helps him in fulfilling his wishes, seventy-two blessings of Allah will be sent down on him for this deed. Out of which, one will be to improve his worldly life and the remaining seventy-one will be a reserved against fear of Qiyamat."

Reward of solving a problem of a believer

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who solves the problem of a believer, Allah will keep the difficulties of hereafter away from him and take him out of grave with peace of heart. One who feeds a hungry Muslim will get the fruits of Paradise to eat. One who offers water to a thirsty will get the drink of Makhtum."

Reward of making a believer happy

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who keeps a believer happy, the Almighty Allah will make that person happy on the Day of Judgment and he will be told to ask for whatever he wants as a reward of keeping the lovers of Allah happy in the world. Therefore He would give you whatever you desire and Allah would bestow such bounties of Paradise as you have not even imagined."

Reward of making a believing family happy

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who makes a believing family pleased, the Almighty Allah would make a

creature out of those pleasures on the Day of Judgment. It will come to that person whenever he is in some problem. It will help him and say, 'O lover of Allah! Do not fear'. He will ask, 'May Allah's mercy be upon you, who are you? If I would have owned the whole world then too it had no comparison with you'. It will reply, 'I am the happiness you gave to such and such family'."

Reward of making a believing brother happy

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "When Allah resurrects a believer from his grave, He will also resurrect a person of his like, which will walk ahead of him. Whenever the believer will face a difficulty or fear on the Day of Judgment, this look-like will say, 'Do not be sorrowful or fearful. There are glad-tidings for you from Allah'. It will continuously congratulate him till they reach the presence of Allah. His accounting of deeds will be easy and he will be ordered to enter Paradise and that look-alike will follow him. He will say to that creature, 'Peace be upon you, for you were there with me in my grave and you are such a nice thing to come out of my grave that you are continuously giving me happiness since the time I saw you. Tell me who are you?' It will reply, 'I am the happiness that you gave to a believing brother in the world. Allah created me of that to give you glad-tidings'."

Reward of giving Sadaqah so much that a person is satisfied

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Giving Sadaqah to a Muslim so much that the latter is satisfied is dearer to me than feeding one Afaq men." The narrator asked, "What is

meant by one Afaq?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "A hundred thousand or more than that."

Reward of offering sweets to a believer

1. Dawood Raqqi narrates that his wife Rabab said: I prepared a sweet dish of dates and took it to Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.). He ate it himself as well as offered it to his companions. She heard him say, "One who offers a morsel of sweet to a believer, Allah will keep the bitterness of the Day of Judgment away from him."

Reward of drinking from the glass of another believer

1. It is narrated that a Masoom (a.s.) said, "One who drinks the leftover from the glass of a believer, the Almighty Allah will appoint an angel who will repent for them till the Day of Judgment."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "A drink leftover in the glass of a believer has cure to seventy diseases."

Reward of loving a believer

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who loves his brother in any way, Allah will order the servants from Paradise to serve him."

Reward of benefiting from a believer for the sake of Allah

1. It is narrated that Imam Reza (a.s.) said, "One who benefits from a brother for the sake of Allah, Allah will permit him to benefit from a house in Paradise."

Reward of meeting a believer to make him happy

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who meets a believer to please him, Allah will make the former happy on the Day of Judgment. One who meets a believer to make him sad, Allah will make the former sad on the Day of Judgment."

Reward of applying perfume to a Muslim

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who applies perfume to a Muslim, the Almighty Allah will grant him a light for each strand of his hair."

Reward of loving each other for the sake of Allah

1. It is narrated that Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) said, "People who love each other for the sake of Allah will be sitting on the pulpits of light on the Day of Judgment. Their faces and body will be illuminated and the light of pulpits will illuminate everything. People will recognize those people as those who loved each other for the sake of Allah."

Reward of remembering Allah while entering a valley

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who goes to a valley and remembers and supplicates the Almighty Allah spreading his hands, the Almighty Allah will fill the entire valley with goodness for every big and small thing present there."

Reward of reciting *Innallaaha yumassikus samaawaati*...before going to bed

1. Imam Reza (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that one who recites the following verse before going to bed, his house will never be damaged: *Innallaaha yumassikus samaawaati wal arz"aa antazoolaa wala-in zaalataa in amsakahumaa min ah'adim mim ba'dihi innahu kaanaa h'aleeman ghafooraa."*

Reward of reciting the following supplication after Azaan of Morning and Maghrib Prayers

1. Imam Reza (a.s.) says, "One who recites the following supplication after Azaan of Morning and Maghrib Prayers and if he dies on that day or night he would have died after repenting (forgiven): *Allaahumma innee as-aluka bi-iqbaali nahaarika wa idbaari lailika wa h'uz"oori s'alawaatika wa as'waati duaa'tika an tatooba a'layya innaka antat tawwaabur rah'eem."*

Reward of supplicating after knowing that Allah is capable of benefiting as well as harming

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Allah says: One who supplicates to Me after knowing that only I am capable of benefiting as well as harming, I will accept his supplication."

Reward of reciting the following supplications before going to bed

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who recites *Alh'amdulillaahilladhee a'laa faqahara walh'amdu lillaahilladhee bat'ana fakhabara wal h'amdulillaahilladhee malaka faqadara wal h'amdulillaahilladhee yuh'yil mautaa wa yumeetul ah'yaa-u wa huwa a'laa kulli shai-in Qadeer* thrice before going to bed will become as pure as a newborn baby."

Reward of supplicating for a Muslim brother in his absence

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who supplicates for a Muslim brother in his absence, it will increase his income. His problems will end and angels will tell him, 'You will get twice what you prayed for your believing brother'."

Reward of love of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) and reciting salutations (Salawaat) on him

1. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "Reciting salutations on the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) wipes the sins sooner than the time taken by water to extinguish fire. Reciting salutations on him is better than freeing a few slaves. It is better than sacrificing lives and fighting with a sword in the way of Allah."

Reward of reciting salutation (Salawaat) on the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) once

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Whenever the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) is mentioned, send salutations on him excessively."

One who sends salutation on the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) once, the Almighty Allah will order one thousand rows having a thousand angels each to send salutation on that person. Everything in this universe will send salutations on him because of the salutations of Allah and the angels. Allah and His Messenger (s.a.w.s.) are wary of ignorant and proud people. Hence no one hesitates reciting salutation on the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) except an ignorant and a proud man.”

Reward of asking from Allah in the name of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) and his progeny

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, “A person will remain in Hell for seventy Kharif and one Kharif is equal to seventy years. However if he says, ‘O Lord! Have mercy on me for the sake of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) and his progeny’ Allah will order Jibraeel (a.s.) to go down and grant salvation to him. Jibraeel (a.s.) will ask, ‘How should I get down in fire?’ Allah will say: I have ordered it to remain cool for you and you will not be harmed. Jibraeel (a.s.) will ask, ‘O Lord! Tell me where is that servant of Yours?’ Allah will say that he is in the well of Sijjil. Jibraeel (a.s.) will go there and remove him from fire. Allah will ask, ‘O slave of Mine! For how long did you remain there?’ He will reply, ‘O Lord! It is not possible for me to estimate it’. Allah will swear by His Honor and say: I would have kept you in Hell in the same state if you hadn’t prayed to Me in this way. I have made it obligatory for Myself to forgive any number of sins of one who supplicates in the name of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) and his progeny just like I forgave you this day.”

Reward of reciting salutation (Salawaat) on the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.)

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "I will stand near Mizan on the Day of Judgment. If I see a person whose sins are more than his good deeds I will keep the salutations recited on me by him in the pan of good deeds and make it tilt in his favor."
2. The narrator told Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), "When I entered the house of Allah, I didn't remember any supplication except salutations on the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.)." Imam (a.s.) replied, "No one present there did a better deed than you."
3. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "No supplication reaches the heaven unless one recites salutation on Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) and his progeny."

Reward of reciting salutations (Salawaat) a hundred times after Morning Prayer

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) told a person, "Do you want that I teach you a thing by which your face remains safe from the fire of Hell?" "Yes," he replied. Imam said, "Recite: *Allaahumma s'alli a'laa muh'ammadinw wa aali muh'ammad* a hundred times after Morning Prayer so that the Almighty Allah keeps your face safe from the fire of Hell."

Reward of reciting salutation (Salawaat) on Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) and his progeny

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says that he has read in a heavenly scripture, "Allah will write a thousand rewards for one who sends salutations on Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) and his progeny. For one who recites *Allaahumma s'alli a'laa muh'ammadinw wa ahli baitih* Allah will write a thousand rewards."

Reward of reciting salutation (Salawaat) on Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) a hundred times on Friday

1. Imam Reza (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who recites salutation on me a hundred times on Friday, the Almighty Allah will fulfill his thirty desires of this world and the hereafter each."

Reward of reciting *Innallaaha wa Malaaikatahu...* after Morning and Maghrib Prayers

1. It is narrated that Imam Reza (a.s.) said, "One who recites: *Innallaaha wa malaai-ikatahu yus'alloona a'lan nabiyyi yaa ayyuhalladheena aamanoo s'alloo a'laihi wa sallimoo tasleemaa. Allaahumma s'alli a'laa muh'ammadinw wa aali muh'ammad* immediately after Morning and Maghrib Prayers, the Almighty Allah will fulfill his one hundred wishes out of which seventy will be fulfilled in the world and thirty in the hereafter." The narrator asked, "What is meant by the salutation of Allah, angels and the believers?"

Imam (a.s.) replied, "The salutation of Allah is sending down of His mercy. The salutation of angels is his glorification and the salutation of the believers is a supplication for him. One of the secrets of Aale Muhammad is in the salutation on the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) and his progeny: *Allaahumma s'alli a'laa muh'ammadinw wa aali muh'ammadin fil malaa-il a-a'laa wa s'alli a'laa muh'ammadinw wa aali muh'ammadin fil mursaleen. Allaahumma't'i muh'ammadal waseelata washsharafa wal faz"eelata waddarajatal kabeeah. Allaahumma innee aamantu bimuh'ammadinw wa lam arahu falaa tah'rimnee yaumal qiyaamati ru-yatahu warzuqnee suh'batahu wa tawaffanee a'laa millatihi wasqinee min h'auz"ihi mashrabar rawiyyan saa-ighan hanee-al laa az'ma-u ba'dahu abadaa. Innaka a'laa kulli shai-in Qadeer. Allaahumma kamaa aamantu bimuh'ammadinw wa lam arahu fa-a'rrifnee filjinaani waj-hah. Allaahumma balligh rooh'a muh'ammadin a'nnnee tah'iyatan katheeratanw wa salaamaa.*

One who recites this salutation thrice everyday in morning and in the evening, his sins are wiped off and forgiven. He will remain happy forever. His supplications will be accepted. His wishes will be fulfilled. His earnings will improve. He will get assistance against his enemy. Causes of good deeds will come to him and he will get the company of prophets in high gardens."

Reward of dedicating one-third or half or whole supplication to the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.)

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that a person came to the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) and said, "I have dedicated my one-third prayer for you." The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Goodness be for you." The man said, "I have dedicated half of my prayer for you." He replied, "You did a really good thing." The man told him, "I have dedicated my whole prayer for you." He replied, "Allah will fulfill all your desires of this world and the hereafter." At that time, a person asked Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), "May Allah do good to you, how can a person dedicate his supplication to the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.)?" Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Send salutation of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) and his progeny before asking for anything from Allah."

Reward of reciting salutation (Salawaat) on the progeny of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) after reciting salutation on him

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that one day the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) asked Amirul Momineen (a.s.), "Should I give you a glad-tiding?" He replied, "May my parents be sacrificed on you, only you give the good news every time." The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "A few moments ago, Jibraeel told me with surprise that one who recites salutations on my progeny after reciting salutation on me, the doors of heaven will be opened for him. Angels recite seventy salutations on that person. Surely, his sins vanish like dry leaves fall off from a tree. Allah says, 'O My servant!

Your supplications are accepted and you are fortunate. O angels! Recite seventy salutations on him and I will recite seven hundred salutations on him’.

The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) went on to say, “One who recites salutation on me but does not do so on my progeny there are seventy veils between that salutation and heaven. The Almighty Allah tells him, ‘There is no reply or fortune for you. O angels do not bring his supplication to Me if he does not supplement his salutation on the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) with the salutation on his holy progeny’. If one does not join the salutation on my Ahle Bayt along with mine his prayers will remain in the veil (unanswered) forever.”

Reward of reciting salutations (Salawaat) on the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) and his successors after Prayer on Friday

1. The narrator asked Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.), “Which is the best deed on Friday?” Imam (a.s.) replied, “Reciting Durood on Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) and his progeny a hundred times after Salaat-e-Asr on Friday. It is better to recite more than that.”

2. It is narrated from Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) or Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) that one should recite the following supplication after Friday Prayer: *Allaahumma s’alli a’laa muh’ammadinw wa aali muh’ammadin al-aus’iyaa-il marz’eena bi-afz’ali s’alawaatika wa baarik a’laihim bi-afz’ali barakaatika was salaamu a’laihi wa a’laihim wa a’laa arwaah’ihim wa ajsaadihim wa rah’matullaahi wa barakaatuh.*

The Almighty Allah writes a hundred thousand rewards for the reciter and wipes a hundred thousand sins and fulfils a hundred thousand wishes and increases the position by a hundred thousand levels.”

3. It is narrated that a person recited: *Allaahumma s'alli a'laa muh'ammadinw wa ahli baiti muh'ammad* in the presence of Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.). Imam (a.s.) said, “You did not include us in this salutation? Don't you know that only the Ahle Bayt (a.s.) are only the five holy personalities of the Kisa (blanket).” He asked, “How should we send salutation?” Imam (a.s.) replied, “Say: *Allaahumma s'alli a'laa muh'ammadinw wa aali muh'ammad* so that even we and our Shias are included in it.”

Reward of reciting *Rabbi s'alli a'laa muh'ammadinw wa ahli baitih* a hundred times in a day

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “One who recites: *Rabbi s'alli a'laa muh'ammadinw wa ahli baitih* a hundred times in a day, Allah will fulfill his hundred wishes during that day – thirty of which are related to this world while remaining seventy are related to the hereafter.”

Reward of reciting salutation (Salawaat) on the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) loudly

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “Recite salutation loudly, for it keeps away hypocrisy from you.”

Reward of reciting *Sub-h'aanallaah* a hundred times after Morning Prayer and *Allaahumma ihdinee* after every Prayer

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that Shabih Hazali came to the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) and said, "O Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.)! I have become old and there is not much strength left in my body to offer Salaat, fast, go for Hajj, perform Jihad or do such deeds. O Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.)! Tell me a deed through which Allah grants me goodness." The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) asked him to repeat his words twice. He repeated it thrice. The Prophet said: All the trees and earth surrounding you have cried on your state. Recite the following supplication ten times after Morning Prayer: *Sub-h'aanallaahil a'z'eemi wabih'amdihi wa laa h'aula wa laa quwwata illaa billaahil a'liyyil az'eem* and the Almighty Allah will keep you safe from blindness, insanity, leprosy, poverty and death by being buried under debris." He asked, "O Messenger of Allah! All these were for this world. What about the hereafter?" The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) replied, "Recite the following supplication after prayers: *Allaahummah dinee min l'ndika wa afiz*" *a'layya min faz*" *lika wanshur a'layya minr rah'matika wa anzil a'layya mim barakaatik.*" Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) further narrates, "He held on to those deeds tightly." The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "If he appears on the Day of Judgment without leaving these actions purposely after every prayer Allah will open all eight doors of Paradise for him and he will be free to enter Paradise from whichever door he wishes."

Reward of controlling oneself at the time of fear and anger

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who controls himself at the time of fear and anger, Allah will prohibit fire for his body."

Reward of helping in Amr bil Maroof and Nahi Anil Munkar

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) says, "Amr bin Maroof and Nahi Anil Munkar are the creatures of Allah, the Mighty and Sublime. One who helps them has honored Allah. One who insults them, Allah, the Mighty and Sublime will disgrace him."

Reward of weeping or making a weeping face after hearing the last verse of Surah Zumar

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) went to the youth of Ansar and said, "I want to recite something to you. One who weeps on hearing, it will get Paradise." Then he recited the last verse of Surah Zumar: *Wa seeqalladheena kafaroo ilaa jahannama zumaran...* Everyone wept except a youth. He said, "O Messenger of Allah! I made a weeping face but tears did not come to my eyes." The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "I will recite it again and even one who makes a weeping face will get Paradise." He recited the verse again and everyone wept except that youth, who made a weeping face. Thus they all entered Paradise."

Reward of supplicating in congregation

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "If four people gather and supplicate together their supplication is accepted before they disperse."

Reward of supplicating secretly

1. Imam Reza (a.s.) said, "A supplication done secretly is better than seventy supplications done openly."

Reward of supplication before dawn

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "Allah loves all the supplications of a believer. I advise you to supplicate between dawn and sunrise because the doors of heaven are opened, breeze of mercy blows, sustenance is distributed and greatest wishes are fulfilled during that time."

Reward of supplicating for Believing men and women and Muslim men and women

1. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) said, "One who supplicates for believers, the Almighty Allah appoints an angel for each believer to supplicate for that person."

2. Imam Reza (a.s.) said, "No believer supplicates for a living or dead believing men and women and Muslim men and women but that the Almighty Allah writes for him the reward of the good deeds of all believers from Adam (a.s.) till Qiyamat."

3. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who recites twenty five times everyday: *Allaahummagh fir lil mu-mineena wal mu-minaati wal muslimeena wal muslimaat* the Almighty Allah

will write for him the reward of all the believers who passed away till those are yet to be born and wipe his sins out and increase his rank.”

4. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “No one supplicates for believing men or women except that the Almighty Allah will accept the same supplication for him corresponding to the number of believers who passed away until those who will be born till the Day of Judgment. If an order is given to take that person to Paradise those believers will call out, ‘O Lord! He is the same person who supplicated for us. We stand to save him’. The Almighty Allah will accept their intercession and save him from the fire (of Hell).”

5. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “When one of you supplicates it should be for everyone in general, because it a factor for acceptance of supplications.”

Reward of reciting *Laa h’aula wa laa Quwwata illa billaah*

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Allah, the Mighty and Sublime will remove seventy types of calamities from the one who says ‘*Laa h’aula wa laa quwwata illaa billaahil a’liyyil a’z’eem*’ the least of which is death due to suffocation.”

Reward of reciting *Laa h’aula wa laa Quwwata illa billaah* daily

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Allah will remove seventy types of calamities from the one who says a

hundred times everyday: '*Laa h'aula wa laa quwwata illaa billaah*' the least of which is sorrow."

Reward of saying *Bismillaahi wa laa h'aula wa laa Quwwata illa billaah* coming out of house

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who recites *Bismillaah* while coming out of house two angels say, 'May you receive guidance'. If he says *Laa h'aula wa laa quwwata illaa billaah* they say, 'May you remain protected'. If one recites *Tawakkaltu a'lallaah* they say, 'You have become needless' and the Satan says, 'How can I misguide a person who is guided, protected and needless?'"

Reward of reciting Takbir a hundred times at night

1. Imam Zainul Abideen (a.s.) said, "One who recites Takbir a hundred times in the evening is like one who has emancipated a hundred slaves."

Reward of reciting Tasbih of Fatima Zahra (s.a.)

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) told Abu Haroon Makfuf, "O Abu Haroon! We advise our children to recite Tasbih of Zahra (s.a.) much in the same way as we do to offer Salaat. You too recite this Tasbih for one who does not recite it, is unfortunate."

2. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "One who seeks forgiveness after reciting Tasbih of Zahra (s.a.) will be forgiven. Although it is recited a hundred times, it is equal to one thousand Tasbih in Mizan. It keeps Satan away and pleases the Merciful."

3. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "I like reciting this Tasbih every day after Salaat more than offering a thousand rakats of prayer daily."

4. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Allah forgives one who recites Tasbih of Zahra (s.a.) before getting up after Salaat. One should begin it by reciting Takbeer (Allaahu Akbar)."

Reward of silence

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "A believer is counted among virtuous till he is silent. As soon as he speaks, he is included either among good people or bad ones."

Reward of repenting

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "There is a cure for every malady and the cure of sins is repentance."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who seeks the forgiveness of Allah a hundred times at bedtime all his sins are destroyed like dry leaves of a tree fall off and none of his sins remains in the morning."

3. It is narrated from Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "My presence among you and your repentance is a strong fortress to remain safe from chastisement." Imam said, "Now our great protection is no longer with the world and the only thing remaining is repentance. So repent a lot for it wipes sins as Almighty Allah says: ***But Allah was not going to chastise them while***

you were among them, nor is Allah going to chastise them while yet they ask for forgiveness.”¹⁵

4. The narrator wrote to Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) to let him know those deeds, which will keep him along with Imam (a.s.) in this world and the hereafter. Imam (a.s.) replied, “Recite Innaa anzalnaa (Surah Qadr) extensively and your tongue should not stop from repenting.”

5. Imam Muhammad (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “One who has *Astaghfirullaah* written under each of his sin on the Day of Judgment is indeed fortunate.”

Reward of repenting seventy times every day in the month of Shaban

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “One who recites *Astaghfirullaahalladhee laa ilaaha illaa huwar rah’maanur rah’eemul h’ayyul qayyoomu wa atoobu ilaih* seventy times every day in the month of Shaban his name will be noted in Afaq-e-Mubeen.” The narrator asked, “What is this Afaq-e-Mubeen?” There is a vast forest in front of the Divine Throne, which has springs flowing in it and has cups equal to the number of stars.”

Reward of repenting seventy times after Morning Prayer

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, “One who seeks forgiveness of Allah seventy times after the Morning Prayer Allah forgives him even if he has committed seventy

¹⁵ Surah Anfaal 8:33

thousand sins in the previous day and one who has committed more than seventy thousand sins there is no good for him.”

Reward of testifying the Oneness of Allah and prophethood of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.), saying *Innaa lillaahi wa innaa ilaihi raaji-oo’n* at the time of difficulty, saying *Alh’amdulillaah* on hearing a good news and saying *Astaghfirullaah* on committing a sin

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “One who performs four deeds, becomes deserving of a great light of Allah. They are: testifying that there is no Lord except Allah and I am His prophet, saying *Innaa lillaahi wa innaa ilaihi raaji-oo’n* at the time of difficulty, saying *Alh’amdulillaah* on hearing a good news and saying *Astaghfirullaah* on committing a sin.”

Deeds which are rewarded soon

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “The deed that is rewarded soon is a good action and the deed punished soon is injustice. The deed is bad enough when a person sees faults in others but is blind as far as his self is concerned and he advises people to avoid sins but does not avoid them himself and if he troubles with useless talk those who sit with him.”

Reward of reciting *Sub-h'aanallaah* thrice in the morning and evening

1. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "One who recites *Fa sub-h'aanallaahi h'eena tumsoona wa h'eena tus'bih'oona wa lahul h'amdu fis samaawaati wal arz'i wa a'shiyyanw wa h'eena tuz'hiron* thrice at night has received all the rewards of that night and distanced all the mischief. One who recites it in the morning will receive all the good and kept away from all the mischief of that day."

Reward of abstinence and piety

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who does not feel shy in earning his sustenance and meets his expenses is prosperous and has a good family. One who observes piety in the world, Allah fills his heart with wisdom, makes his tongue speak, keeps him away from worldly defects, diseases and their treatments and takes him to the 'abode of peace' (Daarus Salaam) safe and sound."

Reward of performing a good deed at the start and end of the day

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Surely an angel descends carrying a scroll in the beginning of day and night and writes the deeds of men. Hence one should do good deeds in the beginning of day and night. God willing, you will be forgiven during the other times also if Allah wills, because Allah, the Mighty and Sublime says: ***Therefore remember Me, I will***

remember you'.¹⁶ And He says: '*and certainly the remembrance of Allah is the greatest*'.¹⁷

Reward of weeping in the fear of Allah

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "There is nothing but that it has a measure and a weight except the tears. For indeed a drop of it can extinguish a sea of fire. And when ones eyes are filled with tears, his face will never see poverty or disgrace. And when tears are flowing, Allah prohibits the fire of Hell on it and even if one person is weeping the whole community is dealt with mercy (by Allah)."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Tooba (congratulations) for that face which Allah sees mercifully and that person who is weeping over his sins in fear of Allah, the Mighty and Sublime and none else is aware of this sin."

Reward of giving preference to the pleasure of Allah over one's desires

1. It is narrated that Imam Zainul Abideen (a.s.) said that Allah, the Mighty and Sublime says, "(I swear) by My Honor, Greatness, Beauty, Strength and high-rank, one who gives preference to My pleasure over his desires I will fulfill the aim of his hereafter. I will make his heart self-sufficient, earth and heavens are guarantors of his sustenance and he will get worldly wealth even without desiring it."

¹⁶ Surah Baqarah 2:152

¹⁷ Surah Ankaboot 29:45

Reward of a person whose aim is Hereafter every morning and evening

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who has hereafter as his ultimate aim every morning and evening, Allah makes his heart self-sufficient and he will be granted worldly things. He will not pass away from this world without earning his sustenance completely. One who has this world as his aim, Allah will put hunger before his eyes and scatter his worldly affairs and he will not get anything from the world except what was ordained for him."

Reward of doing good

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "If a believer does good Allah multiplies each of his deed seven hundred times and it is in accordance with the saying of Allah: *'and Allah multiplies for whom He pleases'*."¹⁸

Reward of loving, hating, granting and depriving for the sake of Allah

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One of the most definite signs of belief is that one loves for the sake of Allah, hates for the sake of Allah, grants for the sake of Allah and deprives for the sake of Allah."

¹⁸ Surah Baqarah 2:261

Reward of being ashamed and repenting for one's sins

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "There is no believer who commits forty greater sins during day and night and says: *Astaghfirullaahalladhee laa ilaaha illaa huwal h'ayyul qayyoomu badeeu's samaawaati wal arz'i dhaljalaali wal ikraami wa as-aluhu any-yatooba a'lay* and Allah does not forgive his sins; and there is no good in one who commits more than forty greater sins."

Reward of death of a believer who is away from his home

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "No believer passes away while he is away from his home having no one to weep over him except that the parts of the earth where he used to worship and the clothes, which he used to wear will weep for him. All those doors of heaven weep for him, from which his deeds used to go up and the angels appointed on him will weep for him."

Reward of a disbeliever who does good to a believer

1. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) said, "A believer of Bani Israel had a neighbor who was an infidel and he used to behave very well with the believer and performed good deeds in the world. When the infidel died, Allah built for him a house of mud in Hell which protected him from its heat and provided him sustenance from elsewhere. He was told, 'You are getting these comforts because of your nice behavior with

your so and so believing neighbor and doing good in the world’.”

Reward of doing good to a believing brother

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.), “One who does good to his believing brother is like one who does good to the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.).”

Reward of rearing goat/sheep for milk

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “No believer has a milching animal in his home but that the people of that house will be made holy and they would be congratulated. If he has two goats they will be made holy and given glad-tidings twice everyday.” Some companions asked, “How will he be made holy?” The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) answered, “An angel will stand near them every morning and evening and say: ‘You have become holy and are congratulated. You have become pure and your food too.’” I asked, “What does ‘You have become holy’ means?” He replied, “You have become pure.”

Reward of Salaat, Zakat, doing good and Patience

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “When a believer enters his grave, the Salaat is to his right and Zakat to his left. Good deeds shade him and patience stands at one end. When the two angels enter to question him, Patience tells Salaat, Zakat and good deeds: ‘Protect your friend. If you fail to do so, I will protect him.’”

Reward of loving the progeny of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) and hating their enemies for the sake of Allah

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "If one loves us and hates our enemies for the sake of Allah and dies even after having committed sins equal to the drops of water of the sea then too Allah will forgive him."

Reward of reciting *Astaghfirullaah* seventy times in Salaat-e-Witr for one year

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who recites *Astaghfirullaaha wa atoobu ilaih* seventy times in Salaat-e-Witr for one year the Almighty Allah will write him among those who repent at dawn and it will become obligatory on Allah, the Mighty and Sublime to forgive him."

Reward of saluting a believing brother for the sake of Allah

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that an angel passed by a person standing near a door. The angel asked him, "O servant of Allah! Why are you standing here?" He replied, "One of my believing brothers lives here. I want to salute him." The angel asked, "Is he your near relative or you are having some work with him?" He replied, "He is neither a near relative of mine nor do I have any work with him. He is just a Muslim brother for me and hence, I have come to pay respect to him. I have made it obligatory on myself to salute him for the sake of pleasure of the Lord of the worlds." The angel said, "Allah has sent me to you to

convey His salutations and has said: Your only aim was to please Me and you met Me. I have made Paradise obligatory for you, given you salvation from My anger so that you are granted freedom from the fire of Hell."

Reward of doing Taubah NasooH

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "When a person does Taubah NasooH, Allah loves him; and his sins of this world and hereafter are concealed." The narrator asked, "How does Allah conceal all his sins?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "He makes the two angels who write deeds forget those sins and orders the parts of his body to keep the sins hidden. All the parts of the earth where he has committed sins are ordered to hide his sins. Hence when that person comes in the presence of Allah, nothing in this universe will testify to even the smallest of his sins."

Reward of not having expectations, good character, soft behavior and simple nature

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) asked, "Should I tell you about the one for whom Hell is prohibited?" "Yes, O Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.)," said the people. He said, "On a person who does not expect, has good character, soft behavior and simple nature."

Reward of near ones who cry out of fear of Allah, worship Him keeping away from what He has prohibited and having beauty of abstinence in this world

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that Almighty Lord gave salvation to Musa (a.s.) on Mount Tur. It was among those things for whom Allah said, "O Musa! There is no one to receive nearness like those among the near ones who cry out of My fear. There is no worshipper like one who worships Me keeping away from what I have prohibited. There is no one who beautifies Me more than those who abstain because they do not beautify themselves with those things they are independent of." Musa (a.s.) asked the Lord, "O the Most Merciful of the merciful ones! What is the reward of those people?" Allah replied, "O Musa! Those who seek nearness fearing Me will be with My best friends where no ordinary person can come. I feel ashamed to inquire about the deeds of those who worship Me keeping away from what I have prohibited. One who seeks nearness to Me through abstinence in this world I will grant him every kind of paradise so that he may live wherever he likes."

Reward of doing good to a believer

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "On the day of Judgment, a believer will pass by a person whom he had known in the world. An angel will be appointed to take that person to Hell and he will call out to the believer, 'Please help me for I had done good to you and fulfilled your desire in the world. Can you repay that good deed of mine today?' The

believer will ask the angels to leave that person. Upon hearing the desire of that believer, Allah will order the angels to obey the believer and leave that person alone.”

Reward of expecting good from Allah

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said that a servant of Allah will be ordered to be taken to Hell. While going, he will turn back and look. Allah will order to stop him and he will be brought in Allah’s presence. Allah will ask him, “Why do you turn back and see again and again?” He will reply, “Lord, I never expected this from You.” Allah will ask, “O servant! What did you expect from Me?” He will say, “I thought you will forgive my sins and make me enter Paradise.” Allah will say, “O angels! I swear by My Honor, bounties and High rank that he never had such a good thought about me in his whole life. If he had made such a good thought even once in his life he would have remained safe from the fear of Hell. Accept his words and admit him to Paradise.” Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “If a servant has good expectations from Allah he will be rewarded according to his expectations. And one who expects bad will be meted out according to his ill expectations. This is the meaning of the words of Allah, the Mighty and Sublime: ***And that was your (evil) thought which you entertained about your Lord that has tumbled you down into perdition, so are you become of the lost ones.***¹⁹

¹⁹ Surah Fussilat 41:23

Reward of cultivating the advices of Allah in one's self

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "No Muslim man cultivates the advices of Allah in himself then gives the rights and recovers the rights; but that he gets two benefits – he will get satisfying sustenance and salvation-giving pleasure of Allah."

Reward of wearing cornelian (Aqiq) ring

1. Imam Reza (a.s.) narrates that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who wears a cornelian ring on his finger will never be needy and his desires will be fulfilled in the best way."

2. It is narrated that a person from the progeny of Abu Talib (a.s.) was ordered to be arrested by an unjust ruler. While going towards the ruler, he happened to meet Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.). Imam said, "Give a cornelian ring to him." The order of Imam was obeyed and a ring was given to him. And because of this, he didn't have to face any harm from that unjust ruler."

3. It is narrated that Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) saw a person who had been whipped. Imam said, "Where is his cornelian ring? If he had been wearing that, he would not have been lashed."

4. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Cornelian is an amulet in journey."

5. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "Keep a cornelian ring in your

hand so that Allah gives you abundance and you remain safe from calamities.”

6. A man complained to the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) about highway robbers. He said, “Why didn’t you wear a cornelian ring? It protects one from all evils?”

7. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, “One who wears a cornelian ring in his hand will continue to see goodness till the ring is present in his hands and will always remain in the protection of Allah, the Mighty and Sublime.”

8. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that: “One who wears a ring inscribed *‘Muh’ammadun nabiyyullaahi wa a’liyyunw waliyyullaah’* Allah will save him from unpleasant death and he will die a natural death only.”

9. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “No hand raised in front of Allah is loved by Him more than one which has a cornelian in it.”

10. Imam Reza (a.s.) said, “One who seeks sustenance through cornelian will get a huge share.”

11. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that Imam Husain (a.s.) said, “Allah created Musa bin Imran and talked to him on Mt. Sina and looked at the earth with mercy and created cornelian with the light of his face and said, ‘I swear by Myself, I have made it obligatory on Myself that I will never punish with fire (of Hell) one who wears cornelian in his hand and is the lover of Ali (a.s.).’”

Reward of wearing a turquoise ring

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "The hand having a turquoise ring will never be needy."
2. The narrator went to visit Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) and saw a turquoise ring in his hand inscribed with: *Allaahul Malik*. He went on seeing that ring continuously. Imam (a.s.) asked, "Why are you looking at this stone like this? Jibraeel had brought this stone for the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) from Paradise as a gift. It was given to Ali (a.s.) by him. Do you know what its name is?" He replied, "It is turquoise." Imam said, "That is the Persian name. Do you know its name in Arabic?" "No," he replied. Imam said, "It is Zafar."

Reward of wearing Jiz-e-Yamani

1. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "Wear a ring of Jiz-e-Yamani in your hand for the deceit of Satan is destroyed through it."

Reward of wearing an Emerald ring

1. It is narrated from Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) who read out from a book: "There are lots of comforts for a person wearing the Emerald ring and there is no hardship for him." The narrator wrote down these words of Imam (a.s.).

Reward of wearing a Ruby ring

1. Imam Reza (a.s.) narrates that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Wear a Ruby ring for it puts an end to poverty."

Reward of wearing a ring of Billaur (Crystal)

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Billaur is an excellent gem."

Reward of humility

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "The forehead of every person from the progeny of Adam is in the hands of an angel. When he says Takbir, the angel bends his forehead down and tells him: Do so with humility otherwise Allah will disgrace you. If he remains humble he holds his head straight up and says: Keep your head up. There is a lot of honor for you near Allah and you won't be disgraced due to your humility."

Reward of crying out of fear of Allah, keeping away from what He has prohibited and remaining awake at night in the way of Allah

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "All the eyes will cry on the Day of Judgment except three – an eye which cried out of fear of Allah, an eye which remained awake for the sake of Allah and an eye which refrained from seeing what Allah has prohibited."

2. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Tooba (Congratulations) be for the face to look at which is so nice whose eyes are weeping over sins committed by him that are not known to anyone."

Reward of avoiding lust today for the sake of those promised things which are unseen

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Tooba (Congratulations) be

for one who avoids lust today for the sake of those promised things he has not seen.”

Reward of loving, building mosques and repenting at dawn for the sake of Allah

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that whenever Allah, the Mighty and Sublime intends to chastise the people of the earth, He says, “But for those who love each other, build mosques and repent at dawn, I would surely have chastised the people of the earth.”

Reward of that person whose seeing is a lesson, silence is thought, conversation is remembrance of Allah, who weeps over his sins and from whom people remain safe

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, “All the good deeds are hidden in three qualities – seeing, silence and speech. One who's seeing is not a lesson is useless. One who is not a fountain of silence and deep thought is ignorant. One whose speech is not the remembrance of Allah is worthless. A person whose seeing is a lesson, silence is thought, conversation is remembrance of Allah, who cries over his sins and from whom people remain safe, is indeed fortunate (there is Tooba for him).”

Reward of silence and going to the house of Allah on foot

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "There is nothing among the worship of Allah better than silence and going to the house of Allah walking."
2. Ali bin Mahziyar narrates that Imam (a.s.) said, "Soon a time will come when good things will rest on only ten things. Nine of them are keeping away from people and one is keeping silent."
3. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Good deeds are written for a Muslim till he is silent. As soon as he speaks, either a good deed or a sin is written down for him."

Reward of patching clothes and shoes and carrying one's own luggage

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who patches his clothes, stitches his shoes and carries his own luggage will remain away from pride."

Reward of speaking truth

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who speaks truth, first Allah testifies to his words and he considers himself truthful. One who lies, first Allah falsifies his words and that person himself knows that he is a liar."

Reward of doing good and bad deeds secretly

1. It is narrated that Imam Reza (a.s.) said, "A good deed done secretly is better than seventy good deeds and one

who sins openly will not be helped. One who sins secretly, may be forgiven.”

Reward of a person who commits a sin thinking that Allah may punish or forgive

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “The Almighty Allah has said that one who commits a sin thinking that He (Allah) has the choice to either forgive or punish him, He will forgive that person.”

Reward of repentance

1. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, “Allah will forgive one who repents to Him. The parts of his body and the earth will be ordered to hide his sins. The angels who note down the deeds of a person will be made to forget the sins.”

2. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “One who repents a year before his death, Allah will forgive him.” Then he said, “A year is too much; Allah will forgive even one who repents a month before his death.” Then he said, “A month is also too much, Allah will forgive even one who repents a day before his death. Then he said, “A day is also too much, Allah will forgive even one who repents just a moment before death.”

3. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “Allah gives abundant sustenance to whomsoever He desires. Similarly the mercy of Allah is spread far and wide for the sinners day and night waiting for the person to repent and be forgiven. The mercy of Allah waits at sunset for the people who committed sins during the day to repent and get themselves forgiven.”

Reward of inscribing *Maashaa Allaah...* on one's ring

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who inscribes: *Maashaa Allaahu laa quwwata illaa billaahi astaghfirullaah* on his ring, will remain safe from devastating poverty."

Reward of seeing fruits and desiring to buy them but not being able to do so

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) asked one of his companions, "Are there any fruits in the market which you like and desire to have?" "Yes," said he. Imam (a.s.) said, "If you see a thing, which is beyond your capacity to buy, be patient and you will get a reward for it."

Reward of good character

1. It is narrated that Umme Salma asked the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.), "May my parents be sacrificed on you, a woman married another man after her husband died. Now that both of them are dead and will enter Paradise so with whom will this woman live in Paradise?" The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "The woman will live with one who had a better character and behavior with the people around him. O Umme Salma! Good character grants good rewards in this world and the hereafter."

2. It is narrated that Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) said, "There is no creature of Allah which has a good character and Allah does not feel ashamed to make his flesh a morsel of Hell."

Reward of a person whose aim is hereafter, who wants to improve his inner self and wants good between him and Allah

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "It is the habit of jurists and wise people to advise about three things in their every letter written to each other. Nothing else was present among them; that is one who is only worried about the hereafter, Allah will fulfill his worldly wishes and needs. Allah improves the exterior of one who improves his interior and one who develops good between himself and Allah, Allah develops good between him and the people."

Reward of resisting one's self

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who resists his own self instead of people, will get protection against the fear of the Day of Judgment."

Reward of praising Allah for bounties

1. It is narrated from Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "If Allah has given His slave great bounties then if he praises Allah for those bounties this praise is better and heavier than that bounty."

Reward of thanking Allah for food and for that thing which is not granted

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who thanks Allah after having food is like a person who has fasted. One who thanks Allah for a thing which He has not granted him, he will get the reward of patient ones."

Reward of doing good

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "A person who does good in the world is like a person who does good in the hereafter." Someone asked, "O Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.)! How is it possible?" He replied, "He will be forgiven by the mercy of Allah. His good deeds will be given to other people also and they will be made to enter Paradise. Hence he will be doing good in the world as well as the hereafter."

Reward of liking Divine things

1. A person asked the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.), "Teach me a deed which makes me beloved for Allah in the heaven and people on the earth." The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Remain attached to Divine things so that Allah loves you and remain aloof from what people have so that they love you."

Reward of safeguarding one's tongue

1. Imam Reza (a.s.) narrates from his father, who in turn narrates that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "The salvation of a believer lies in safeguarding his tongue and Amirul Momineen (a.s.) also said that one who safeguards his tongue, Allah will keep his defects hidden."

Reward of concealment of one's poverty

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "O Ali (a.s.)! The Almighty Allah has kept poverty among His creatures as a trust. One who keeps it hidden will be like one who stays awake at night for Allah and observes fast. One who reveals his poverty in front of a

person who can fulfill his desire but does not do so, such a person has killed that poor man. This person is not killed by a sword or a lance but by a wound on his heart.”

Reward of the poor and those who do good to them

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said that the Almighty Allah will order a caller on the Day of Judgment to call out for the poor ones. Some people will stand up and they will be ordered to go to Paradise. When they reach the door of Paradise, they will be asked, “Do you want to go to Paradise even before accounting of deeds?” They will reply, “Were we given something whose account we should give?” Almighty Allah will say, “My servants! You are right. I didn’t give you poverty to disgrace you but for this day. Go among the people and see. Whoever did good to you, hold his hand and make him enter Paradise along with you.”

2. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “O poor ones! Be happy. Allah’s pleasure is granted to your hearts. Allah will pay the price of your poverty. If you had not been poor there was no reward for you.”

Reward of not begging inspite of difficulties

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “May Allah shower mercy on His virtuous and pious servant who did not beg inspite of difficulties even though he was troubled in this world and his desires were not fulfilled.”

Reward of shaking hands

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "The reward of shaking hands with each other is equal to the reward of a soldier in the way of Allah."

Reward of saying *Bismillaah* before meals

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "One who utters the name of Allah before meals will never be questioned about that bounty of Allah."

Reward of feeding a hungry person

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "The Almighty Allah will reward with a river in Paradise one who feeds a hungry person."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Paradise is made obligatory for one who feeds a hungry person."

Reward of enjoying water

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who enjoys tasting water in the world, Allah will make him enjoy pure wine in Paradise."

Reward of giving Sadaqah on Friday

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "My father was having less money and had more expenses then too he used to give Sadaqah every Friday. He used to say that the reward of Sadaqah on Friday is two-fold, for Friday is better than all other days."

Reward of helping sad people

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who helps his brother who is thirsty and sorrowful, solves his problem and helps in fulfilling his desires the former will be granted seventy-two bounties, which will keep him safe from fear on the Day of Judgment."

Reward of loving one's brothers

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "The excellence of a man near Allah is in loving his brother. Allah has put the love of brothers in his heart. Allah loves him and will grant him full reward on the Day of Judgment."

Reward of fulfilling a desire of a person with whom Allah is pleased

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors, who narrate from Amirul Momineen (a.s.), who narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "If someone fulfils a desire of a person with whom Allah is pleased the former will not go from this world till his own desire is fulfilled."

Reward of meeting a Muslim

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who goes to meet a Muslim brother, the Almighty Allah will call out to him, 'O one who is going for visiting! You have become pure and your reward is pure Paradise.'"

Reward of slaughtering an animal and distributing its meat among the poor after having built a house

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who builds a new house, slaughters a healthy animal, distributes its meat among the poor and recites the following supplication: *Allaahummad h'ar a'nnee maradata jinni wash shayaat'eeni wa baarik lee fee binaaee* will get whatever he wishes."

Reward of helping in doing good

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors, who narrate from Amirul Momineen (a.s.), who narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Allah showers mercy on the father who helps his son in doing good. He showers mercy on a person who helps his neighbor in doing good. One who helps his friend in doing good Allah showers mercy on the former. Similarly one who helps his companion in doing good, Allah showers mercy on the former too. Also one who helps his master in doing good, Allah showers mercy on that person."

Reward of spending moderately

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Moderation is best liked by Allah and He does not like extravagance even though it be equal to a few seeds of dates and a little leftover water."

Reward of going on a journey carrying a staff

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors, who narrate from Amirul Momineen (a.s.), who narrates that

the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “One who goes to a journey and recites the verse: *Wa lamma tawajjaha tilqaa-a madyana...* till *Allaahu a’laa maa naqoolu wakeel*²⁰ Allah will protect him from every wild animal, thief, oppressor and poisonous animals till he returns home. This deed keeps poverty and Satan away. Once Adam (a.s.) became seriously ill and began to fear. He complained about it to Jibraeel (a.s.) who told him, ‘Take a branch of a bitter almond and keep it on your chest’. He did so and was relieved from the fear by Allah. One who wants that the distance becomes short for him while traveling should carry a stick of bitter almond.”

Reward of starting from home wearing a turban

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “I guarantee that one who leaves the house wearing a turban will return safe and sound to his family.”
2. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) said, “I guarantee that one who leaves his house wearing a turban will remain safe from theft, drowning and burning (to death).”

Reward of shedding tears on hearing about Ahle Bayt (a.s.)

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) asked a narrator, “Do you mention us in your gatherings?” He replied, “May I be sacrificed for you, yes.” Imam said, “I like those gatherings in which our commands are enlivened. One who is discussing about us or if any of the people hearing him

²⁰ Surah Qasas 28:22-28

shed a tear equal to the size of the wing of a fly Allah will forgive his sins even if those sins are more than an ocean.”

Reward of loving Ahle Bayt (a.s.)

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “The sins of the lovers of Ahle Bayt (a.s.) are destroyed in the same way as dry leaves of a tree fall off due to wind.”

Reward of fulfilling a desire of a Muslim

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “One who fulfils a desire of a Muslim brother, Allah calls out to the former, ‘Your reward is with Me and I won’t be satisfied unless I send you to Paradise.’”

Reward of shaking hands with a believing brother

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “One who is not aware of the status of Allah is not aware of the status of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) also. And one who is not aware of the status of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) is not aware of the status of a believer also. If someone sees a believing brother and shakes hands with him, sins are wiped off from their faces like dry leaves fall off a tree due to wind, till they (the believers) separate from one another.”

Reward of praising and glorifying Allah after receiving bounties

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “O Abu Ishaq! When Allah grants a bounty to His servant and he recognizes it with his heart and he praises and glorifies Allah openly, Allah will

grant him a better bounty as soon as this bounty gets finished.”

Reward of living a life of forty to ninety years

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “When a person reaches the age of forty, Allah keeps him safe from three diseases like insanity, leprosy and white spots. When he reaches the age of fifty, Allah curtails his accounting. When he reaches the age of sixty, Allah makes him return to Himself. When he reaches the age of seventy, the people of heavens start loving him. When he reaches the age of eighty, Allah orders that his good deeds be written down and sins not be written. When he reaches the age of ninety, Allah, the Mighty and Sublime forgives his past and present sins and writes him as a prisoner of Allah on His earth.”

2. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Surely Allah honors a person aged seventy and grants modesty to a person aged seventy.”

3. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Allah feels ashamed to punish a person aged eighty. An elderly person will be brought on the Day of Judgment and his scroll of deeds will be handed over to him. People will see nothing in it except unpleasant things. He will say, ‘O Lord! Will you throw me also into Hell?’ Allah will reply, ‘O elderly! You used to offer Salaat in the world for. I feel ashamed to throw you in Hell’, and he will be ordered to be taken to Paradise.”

Reward of respecting an elderly person after knowing his excellence

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who knows the excellence of an elderly person and honors him, Allah, the Mighty and Sublime will grant him salvation from fear on the Day of Judgment." And he said, "Respecting an elderly believer is a way of showing respect to Allah, the Mighty and Sublime."

Reward of Jihad in the way of Allah along with a just Imam

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said that Jibraeel (a.s.) told him, "O Muhammad (s.a.w.s.)! One who from your Ummah participates in a battle in the way of Allah, each and every drop of rain falling from the sky will bear witness on the Day of Judgment to the trouble he had to take."

2. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One of the doors of Paradise is called 'the door of soldiers'. All the people will have to wait while the soldiers will enter through this door with swords hanging from their necks. Angels will be congratulating them. Those who keep away from Jihad in the world, Allah will give them disgrace and poverty in this world and make them wear the dress of destruction in the hereafter. Surely the Almighty Allah has kept the greatness of my Ummah in the hooves of horses and points of the lances."

3. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who takes a letter of a warrior to its destination, will be like one who has freed a slave and will get the reward of participating in that Jihad."

4. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his father that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "The horses of warriors are from Paradise."

5. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his predecessors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "All the good lies in the sword and its shade. Nothing except sword can improve people. Sword is the key of Paradise and Hell."

Reward of looking after a horse

1. It is narrated that Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) said, "One who looks after an 'Ateeq horse' his three sins will be forgiven daily. He will be given twenty one rewards. One who looks after a 'Hajin horse' his two sins will be wiped off daily and he will be given seven rewards. One who keeps a Birzaun horse for his use and for protection against enemy, a sin will be wiped off daily for him and he will be granted six rewards.

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "The reward till the Day of Judgment is tied to the forehead of a horse."

3. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "If you buy a domestic animal you will benefit from it and its sustenance is with Allah."

4. It is narrated that Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) said, "One who domesticates a horse having white forehead or a part white for the sake of Allah, his house will not have poverty as long

as the horse is present in it. He will not face any difficulty as long as this horse is with him." It is also narrated that Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) said, "One who keeps a horse to scare or destroy an enemy, gets help as long as the horse is with him and his house will not have poverty."

5. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "One who sees a horse having a part of its body white while coming out of his or someone's house, he will have lots of happiness on that day. If he is going for some work and sees such a horse on his way, Allah will accomplish that task and fulfill his desire."

Reward of saying *Bismillaah* while mounting

1. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who says *Bismillaah* before mounting an animal, an angel sits behind that person and protects him till he gets down from that animal. However if he does not say *Bismillaah*, the Satan sits behind him and asks him to sing. If he says that he does know how to sing he asks him to make a wish. Now the person continuously goes on wishing for something or the other till he gets down. One who recites: *Bismillaahi wa laa h'aula wa laa quwwata illaa billaahil h'amdu lillaahilladhee hadaanaa lihaadhaa wa sub-h'aanalladhee sakhkhara lanaa haadhaa wa maa kunnaa lahu muqrineen*, he and his mount reach the destination safely."

Traditions regarding quadrupeds

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "If an animal travels for Hajj five times, it is like a camel of Paradise."

Reward of having fever

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Fever is a spy of death and a prison of Allah on earth. High fever is from Hell and a part of fire for the believer."
2. Imam Zainul Abideen (a.s.) said, "Fever is a good disease. It gives a part of suffering to each and every part of body. Not getting involved in it has no good."
3. An infallible (a.s.) said, "If a believer has fever once, his sins are destroyed like dry leaves fall off in the wind. His cries on his bed are like Tasbih and moans like praising Allah. His turning left and right is like fighting with sword in the way of Allah. If he worships Allah along with his brothers and friends, he will be forgiven. If he repents, he is indeed fortunate and if he breaks repentance, he is ill-fated. Any way, we prefer his well being and salvation."

Reward of having fever the whole night

1. It is narrated that Imam Zainul Abideen (a.s.) said, "Having fever for a night compensates for sins of a year because its pain remains in the body for a year."
2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Having fever for a night compensates for past and future sins."

Reward of bearing illness for a night and thanking Allah

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who thanks Allah after bearing illness for a night, is compensated for his sins of sixty years." The narrator asked the meaning

of bearing. Imam (a.s.) replied, "Remaining patient during illness."

Reward of illness

1. Imam Reza (a.s.) said, "Illness purifies a believer. It is a mercy for him and a chain and curse for an infidel. A believer remains ill till the time his sins are forgiven."

Reward of having headache for a night

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Having headache for a night wipes all but greater sins of a person."

Reward of a sick

1. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "There are four rewards for a sick - the pen of difficulty is taken off from him, Allah orders angels to write those deeds of a sick again, which he used to perform in good health, illness goes into the parts of his body and takes out all the sins, if he passes away from this world, he will be forgiven and if he remains alive, then too he will be forgiven."

2. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who visits a sick for the sake of Allah, the prayer of sick for the visitor is accepted."

Reward of illness of a child

1. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "The illness of a child is compensation of the sins of parents."

Reward of visiting a sick, giving ritual bath to dead, attending a funeral, consoling a mother at the death of her young son

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that Musa (a.s.) asked Allah, "Let me know the reward of visiting a sick." Allah replied, "I order an angel to worship in the grave of the visitor till the Day of Reckoning." Musa (a.s.) asked, "O Lord! What is the reward of giving ritual bath to a dead body?" Allah replied, "I will wash his sins like that of the day when he was born." Musa (a.s.) asked, "O Allah! What is the reward of those who attend a funeral?" I will appoint flag-bearing angels to attend him from his grave till the Day of Reckoning." Musa (a.s.) asked, "What is the reward of condoling a woman whose son has passed away?" Allah answered, "He will get the shade on the day when there will be no shade."

Reward of facing the corpse towards Qiblah

1. It is narrated by Imam Zainul Abideen (a.s.) that his father narrated that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) visited a person from the children of Abdul Muttalib who was on his death bed and was not facing the Qibla. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) ordered him to turn his face towards qiblah and said, "If you turn his face towards qiblah, angels and God look at him till his soul is captured."

Reward of Talqeen for a dead

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Do Talqeen of 'there is no

god except Allah', for a person whose last words are, 'there is no god except Allah', will enter Paradise."

Reward of giving Ghusl to a corpse

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "If a believer gives ghusl to a dead believer and recites: *Allaahumma haadhaa badanu a'bdikal mu-mini wa qad akharajta rooh'ahu minhu wa farragta bainahumaa fa-a'fwaka a'fwak* Allah forgives the sins committed by him in one year except for the greater sins."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who gives ghusl to a body of a believer and remain trustworthy with him, Allah will forgive all his sins." Someone asked, "How should one be trustworthy?" Imam (a.s.) answered, "One should not tell to others what he sees on the body."

Reward of keeping up the hopes of giving birth to a healthy child even after suffering miscarriages

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "If a few children of a person die and if he/she hopes for reward in turn those children will act as a shield in front of the fire of Hell for that person."

2. It is narrated that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "If three children of a person die before reaching puberty or if three children of a woman pass away from this world, these children will act as a shield in front of the fire of Hell for that person."

3. Abu Zar Ghiffari (r.a.) said, "If three children pass away from the world, Allah will make the parents enter Paradise with His grace and mercy."

4. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "If a child of a person passes away from this world, he/she is better than seventy children who are alive and that child will see Imam-e-Zamana."

Reward of shouldering the coffin of a person

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who shoulders the coffin of a person, Allah will forgive his twenty-five greater sins and one who shoulders the coffin from all four sides, Allah will purify him of his sins."

Reward of selecting a good burial shroud and shrouding it appropriately

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Arrange for a good burial shroud for the dead among you and shroud them well for the shroud is the only embellishment for them."

Reward of squeeze of grave for a believer

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that Amirul Momineen narrated that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "The squeeze of grave for a believer is the atonement for the bounties wasted by him."

Reward of meeting Allah with the hope of reward for the lovers of Ahle Bayt (a.s.)

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "If a blind person hopes for reward from Allah for his blindness and is a lover

of Ahle Bayt (a.s.), none of his sins will remain when he meets Allah.”

2. It is also narrated that if a believer is deprived of one or two eyes, he/she won't be questioned about his/her sins.

Reward of saying *Laa ilaaha illallaah* at the time of calamity

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, “If a believer faces a calamity in this world and utters *Laa ilaaha illallaah*, Allah will forgive all of his sins except the greater sins for which the punishment of Hell is obligatory. Utter *Laa ilaaha illallaah* and glorify Allah whenever you are faced with a calamity in future. In this case Allah will forgive all the sins committed between two utterances (of the above phrase) except greater sins.”

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “When a person gets the inspiration of uttering *Laa ilaaha illallaah* at the time of calamity, Paradise becomes obligatory on him.”

Reward of being patient

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, “I am bearing patiently the bitter behavior of this servant and my family regarding the matter of Hanzal. One who is patient, is like one who stays up at night for prayers, observes fast and one who is martyred while fighting alongside Muhammad (s.a.w.s.).

2. It is narrated that Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, “One who remains patient on a calamity, Allah will increase his honor and make him enter Paradise along with the Holy Prophet and his Ahle Bayt (a.s.).

Reward of condolence

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Saying words of condolence is a way to enter Paradise."
2. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who says words of condolence to a sad person, will be awarded a fine dress to be worn on the Day of Judgment."
3. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) condoled a person for the death of his son and said, "The Holy Prophet has passed away from this world. Why don't you see the good qualities of this great personality?" He replied, "My son was a sinner." Imam (a.s.) said, "He has three things in front of him. God willing, he won't waste any of them. Firstly, the testimony that there is no god except Allah, mercy of God and intercession of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.)."
4. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who condoles a person afflicted by calamity, will get reward equal to the latter while the reward of the latter won't be reduced."

Reward of visiting the grave of a believer

1. The narrator says that he went to a graveyard along with Ibrahim bin Hashim. Ibrahim sat at a grave facing the Qiblah, kept his hands on the grave and recited Surah Qadr seven times. He said, "It is the grave of Muhammad bin Ismail bin Bazee', who had narrated a tradition that one who visits the grave of a believer and recites Surah Qadr seven times, Allah is responsible for the salvation of that person and the dead believer."

Reward of stroking the head of an orphan

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "If a believing man or woman strokes the head of an orphan with mercy, Allah will grant him/her a light for each hair of the head of that orphan."

2. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who is wary of his hard-heartedness and if he strokes the head of an orphan gently, he will become soft-hearted by the order of Allah and it is the right of an orphan." It is narrated in another tradition that one should make orphans sit in ones gatherings and stroke their heads gently so that one can become soft-hearted. One becomes soft-hearted by the order of Allah as soon as he/she performs this deed."

Reward of consoling a crying orphan

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Surely the Divine throne begins to tremble when an orphan cries and the Almighty Allah says: Who has made this servant of Mine cry, whose parents were taken back by me while he was young? I swear by My honor that I will make Paradise obligatory for one who consoles him."

Reward of a believer after his death and reward of making a believer happy

1. The narrator says that he was with Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) when the discussion was about a believer. Imam turned towards him and said, "O Abul Fazl! Do you want me to tell you the position of a believer near Allah?" "Yes," he replied. Imam said, "Whenever Allah captures the soul of a believer,

two angels go to Allah and say that Your so and so servant was a good person, he used to hasten to Your obedience and shunned Your prohibitions. Now what do You order us after capturing his soul? Allah will order the angels to go near the grave of the believer and glorify Allah. He would write the reward of this deed for His servant till the day he is resurrected." Imam asked, "Do you want me to narrate a few more excellences?" "Yes," replied he and Imam (a.s.) said, "When Allah resurrects that believer, his look-alike will also come out with him and it will move ahead of the believer. Whenever the believer fears the stages of the Day of Judgment, this look-alike will tell him not to fear or aggrieve. It will go on giving him glad tidings about good fortune and divine mercy."

"The accounting of deeds will be easy for him and he will be ordered to enter Paradise. This look-alike will walk in front of the believer and the latter will ask: How good you are! You were resurrected from my grave and you are providing me happiness and glad tidings of divine mercy continuously. I have seen everything. After all, who are you? The look-alike will reply: I am the same happiness which you had given to a believer in the world. Allah had created me to give you glad tidings."

Reward of loving one's children

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Surely Allah will shower mercy on a person who loves his children greatly."

Reward of buying gifts for one's near and dear ones and making one's daughter and son happy

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who goes to the market and buys gifts for his near and dear ones, its reward is equal to that of paying sadaqah to a community of needy people. Present gifts to your daughters before sons. A person who makes his daughter happy will get the reward of freeing a slave from the progeny of Ismail (a.s.). A person who makes his sons happy will get the reward of weeping in the fear of Allah. A person who weeps in the fear of Allah, will be rewarded a Paradise full of bounties."

Reward of having daughters

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Daughters are good deeds while sons are bounties. One will be rewarded for his good deeds and have to account for bounties received."

2. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) was given the glad tidings of the birth of Fatima Zahra (s.a.). The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) saw signs of sadness on the faces of his companions and said, "What has happened to you? It is a fragrance, which is making me happy and its sustenance is guaranteed by the Almighty Allah."

3. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that a person was present with Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) when he was informed that his wife gave birth to a girl. The color of his face changed. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) asked what had happened to him. He requested the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) to leave the topic aside. When the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) insisted, he said that

his wife was having labor pains when he left the house and now she has given birth to a girl. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "The burden of that girl is borne by the earth and sky will provide her shelter. Her sustenance is guaranteed by Allah and it is a fragrance you will smell." Then he turned towards the companions and said, "One who has one daughter is burdened. One who has two daughters, you should help him in his problems. One who has three daughters is exempted from jihad and all other difficulties. One who has four daughters, O servants of Allah, help him, give him loans and shower mercy on him."

4. It is narrated from Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) or Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) that he said, "Whenever a girl is born, Allah appoints an angel near that child, who touches his wings over her head and chest saying: It is created with weakness. One who bears her expenses will be helped on the Day of Judgment."

Iqaabul A'amaal

(Divine Punishment for
various sins)

In the name of Allah, the Most Beneficent, the Most Merciful

Punishment of not worshipping Allah according to divine orders

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said that a monk from Bani Israel worshipped Allah so much that he become like a dry stick. Allah, the Mighty and Sublime revealed to His prophet of that time to go and say to him that (Allah says), "By My Greatness, Might and Power, even if you worship Me till you melt like something in the cooking pot, also, I will not accept it from you until you come to Me from the door I have ordered for you."

Punishment of underestimating the order of Allah

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Keep away from carelessness because a careless person is careless about himself. Do not underestimate the command of Allah, the Mighty and Sublime because Allah will disgrace such persons on the Day of Judgment."

Punishment of hatred of Ahle Bayt of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.)

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Messenger of Allah (s.a.w.s.) said, "Allah, the Mighty and Sublime will

resurrect as a Jew one who hates our Ahle Bayt.” He was asked, “O Messenger of Allah! What if that person recites shahadatain?” The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) replied, “He is like a Jew who has recited shahadatain to save his life or honor or to exempt himself from payment of Jizyah.” Further it is also narrated that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “A person who hates our Ahle Bayt will be resurrected as a Jew.” He was asked as to why it is so. He replied, “Because if they live in the age of Dajjal, they will start following his religion.”

2. It is narrated from Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “People who hate us, Ahle Bayt will be raised on the Day of Judgment as lepers (having no hands).”

Punishment of not knowing the rights of Ahle Bayt (a.s.)

1. The narrator says that Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) told him, “O Mualla! Even if one prays between rukn and maqaam for a hundred years continuously, fasting during the day and passing nights in Qiyam and prostrating so much so that his brows hang in front of his eyes, his back stoops but he is unaware of our rights, there is no reward for him.”

2. The narrator says that Imam Zainul Abideen (a.s.) asked him, “Which land is excellent?” The narrator said, “Allah, His messenger and the son of His messenger know best.” Imam (a.s.) said, “The best place is the area between rukn and maqaam. One who gets a life as long as that of prophet Nuh i.e. of 950 years, and if he fasts during the day and offers prayers at this best place at night for his whole life and

if he goes to Allah without our love, he will not get benefit of any of his deeds.”

3. The narrator was in the company of Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) and there were about fifty people sitting there. After a long pause, Imam (a.s.) prompted, “What has happened to you? Probably you are thinking that I am a prophet of Allah. I swear by Allah that it is not so and I am in relation with the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) and I am from his progeny. Whoever does good to us will receive goodness from God. Allah will love one who loves us. Allah will deprive one who deprives us. Do you know which part of land is best in position near Allah?” Everyone remained silent. Imam (a.s.) continued, “This holy Mecca is the land most liked by Allah. He made it His Sanctuary and considered it as His house. Do you know which part of Mecca is most honored?” Everyone remained silent and Imam (a.s.) replied himself, “Masjidul Haraam is the most honored part of Mecca. Do you know which place of Masjidul Haraam is most honored by Allah?” Everyone kept quiet and Imam (a.s.) replied himself once again, “That place is between rukn-e-Aswad, maqaam-e-Ibrahim and the door of Kaaba. This is the place of Hateem of Ismail. He had given his sacrifice over here and offered Salaat. I swear by Allah that one who offers prayers at this place standing all night and fasts during day but if he is unaware of our rights and greatness of we, Ahle Bayt, Allah will never accept any of his deeds.”

Punishment of dying without the recognition of Imam

1. The narrator asked Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) the meaning of the saying of the Holy Prophet that one who dies without the recognition of Imam, dies the death of ignorance. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) pointed to his chest and said, "When the state reaches here you will need it (recognition of Imam) much. Your thinking is good regarding this."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "We are the Imams whose obedience is obligatory. One who denies us, will die as a Jew or a Christian. I swear by Allah, this earth is not deprived of a guiding Imam since the passing away of Prophet Adam (a.s.). They are proofs of Allah on His servants. Whoever kept away from them were destroyed and Allah guarantees salvation for those who obey them."

Punishment of obeying an unjust leader who is not appointed by Allah

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Allah, the Mighty and Sublime said: Whoever from the Muslim community obeys an unjust ruler not appointed by Allah, Allah will send chastisement on him even if there are good deeds of that community and even if the people are pious. Whoever from the Muslim community obeys the guide appointed by Allah, Allah will surely forgive him even if he has injustice and sins written in his scroll of deeds."

Punishment of Assuming the responsibility of the community in spite of the presence of learned scholars and jurists

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who assumes the responsibility of the community in spite of the presence of learned scholars and jurists, shall be in the base level (of Hell)."

Punishment of not reciting durood in Salaat and on mention of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.)

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who offers Salaat but does not recite durood on the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.), his Salaat will be on any other way except that of Paradise." The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "If I am mentioned in someone's presence and he does not recite durood, he will go to Hell and remain away from divine mercy." And he said, "If I am mentioned in someone's presence and he does not recite durood, he has lost the way of Paradise."

Punishment of enmity with Amirul Momineen (a.s.) and denying or doubting his Wilayat

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "A person who drinks alcohol excessively is like an idol worshipper and the enemy of the progeny of Muhammad is worse than him." The narrator asked, "May I be sacrificed for you, why is he worse than an idol worshipper?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "The intercession of an alcoholic is possible at some point but even if all the creatures of the earth and the heavens unite to intercede for an enemy of Ahle Bayt, their intercession will not be accepted."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Paradise awaits the arrival of those who love Ali (a.s.) in this world and it awaits to increase the light for the lovers of Ali (a.s.). Similarly Hell awaits the enemies of Ali in this world with horrible sounds."

3. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "The enemy of Ahle Bayt (a.s.) is an example of that verse that: ***Laboring, toiling. Entering into burning fire (of Hell).***"²¹

4. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who is inimical of we. Ahle Bayt (a.s.) is not a Nasibi because there is no such unfortunate person in this world who says that he is inimical and hateful to Muhammad and his progeny. Rather, Nasibi is one who has enmity with you because he knows that you love us and are our Shias."

5. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "Even if all angels created by Almighty Allah, all prophets, truthful ones and martyrs try to intercede for an enemy of Ahle Bayt (a.s.) so that Allah, the Mighty and Sublime takes him out of Hell, Allah will never take him out of Hell. And Allah, the Mighty and Sublime, says in the Holy Quran, ***Staying in it (Hell) for ever.***"²²

6. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "One who is unaware of misbehavior and injustice to us and usurpation of our rights and does not think of them as wrong deeds, is a supporter of those who oppress us."

²¹ Surah Ghashiya 88:3-4

²² Surah Kahf 18:3

7. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "The Murjiah people and their leader would be gathered blind and on seeing them the infidels would say that the whole Ummah of Muhammad is gathered blind. They will be told: These are not the followers of Muhammad. They had changed certain things and hence they themselves are changed now."

8. It is narrated that Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) said, "Just as Allah, the Mighty and Sublime showers mercy on His believing servants at the time of Prayers, He also curses some people." He was asked, "Why are some people cursed?" He replied, "Because they deny our rights and falsify us."

9. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "On the Day of Judgment the cursed Iblees and the misguided people of the Ummah will be brought pulled by their nose. Their group will equal the size of Mt. Ohad. They will be thrown into Hell face down. By this, a door of Hell will be closed."

10. The narrator asked Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) the meaning of this verse: Has not there come to you the news of the overwhelming calamity?²³ Imam (a.s.) replied, "The Qaim of the progeny of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) will destroy them with his sword." The narrator asked, "What is the meaning of the verse: ***(Some) faces on that day shall be downcast?***²⁴ Imam (a.s.) replied, "It means that they will be humble and will not be able to fight." The narrator asked, "What is the meaning of ***'Laboring?'***"²⁵ Imam (a.s.) replied, "Their deeds will not

²³ Surah Ghashiya 88:1

²⁴ Surah Ghashiya 88:2

²⁵ Surah Ghashiya 88:3

be according to divine command.” The narrator asked, “What is meant by *‘toiling?’*”²⁶ Imam (a.s.) replied, “Those appointed without the permission of the Imam and those who are not capable but were appointed as imams.” The narrator asked, “What is the meaning of *‘Entering into burning fire?’*”²⁷ Imam (a.s.) replied, “They will face the battle of fire during the rule of the Qaim of the progeny of Muhammad and will become the fuel of the fire of Hell in the hereafter.”

11. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, “The Almighty Allah has made Ali (a.s.) a sign in His creation. There is no sign between Allah and His creatures except Ali (a.s.). Whoever obeys him will be considered a believer, his deniers are infidels and those who doubt in him are polytheists.”

12. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Ali is the door of guidance. Those who oppose him are infidels and his deniers are destined to Hell.”

13. It is narrated that Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Even if all the creatures of this earth deny the love of Amirul Momineen (a.s.), Allah will send chastisement on all of them and throw everyone in Hell.”

14. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) told the narrator, “Your cousin came to me like a mad Bedouin wearing torn clothes. He had worn a sheet over that and was carrying shoes in his hands. He told me that some people talk about you. I asked

²⁶ Ibid

²⁷ Surah Ghashiya 88:4

him whether he was not an Arab? He replied that he was indeed an Arab. I told him: Arabs do not hate Ali (a.s.) and perhaps you are among those who deny the cistern of Kauthar. Beware! If you reach Kauthar with this hatred, you will indeed die thirsty."

15. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that Jibraeel came to the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) and said, "O Muhammad! Peace be upon you, Allah has sent salutations to you. There is no place more superior in all seven heavens and everything present in them and all seven lands and everything present in them than rukn and maqaam. One who supplicates at this place from the time of creation of heavens and the earth but denies the love of Ali and later on meets Allah, He will surely throw that person in Hell."

16. The narrator visited Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) and told him, "May I be sacrificed for you! I have a neighbor. I get up from sleep on hearing his voice. He continuously recites the Holy Quran. He recites verses incessantly, he mourns and supplicates humbly. I have asked about him from various people. They told me that this person keeps away from all the deeds prohibited by Allah." Imam (a.s.) said, "O Maisar! Does he have belief like you?" The narrator replied, "Allah knows better." When he went for Hajj next year, he inquired about the belief of that person. He was told that the person did not have belief like the narrator. The narrator went to Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) and told about that person once again. Imam asked the same question, which he had asked the previous year. The narrator said that the person did not have belief like him. Imam (a.s.) asked, "O Maisar! Tell me, which is the most honored place in this world?" The narrator replied, "Allah, His Messenger and the son of

His Messenger know best.” Imam (a.s.) said, “O Maisar! There is one of the gardens of Paradise between the Rukn and Maqaam. Similarly there is one of the gardens of Paradise between the grave of the Holy Prophet and his pulpit. If the Almighty Allah prolongs the life of a person so that he prays between Rukn and Maqaam and between the grave of the Holy Prophet and the pulpit for one thousand years and if he is slaughtered like an animal by oppressors while he laid silently on his bed and if such a person meets Allah without our love, he deserves only that Allah throws him headlong into Hell.”

17. It is narrated that Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, “As soon as the enemy of Ali (a.s.) passes away from this world, he is made to drink a gulp of the boiling water of Hell. For one who is inimical to Ali (a.s.) there is no difference whether he is a worshipper or a fornicator.”

18. It is narrated that Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, “For the enemies of Ahle Bayt (a.s.) there is no difference whether they observe fast and offer prayers or they commit fornication and theft. In any case they are destined to Hell and they shall go to Hell.”

19. The narrator asked Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) about one who imprecates Ali (a.s.). Imam (a.s.) replied, “I swear by Allah that it is permissible to kill him however doing so should not become a cause of death of an innocent human.” The narrator asked, “How can it become a cause of the death of an innocent?” Imam (a.s.) replied, “The death of that infidel should not be retaliated by the death of a believer.”

20. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "Our enemy is standing at the edge of the pit of Hell and will surely enter Hell and the hellish will be destroyed. It is a bad place for them as Almighty Allah has said: ***so certainly evil is the dwelling place of the proud.***²⁸ There is no such person who is granted goodness by Allah and does not love us."

21. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) says that a believer can surely intercede for his friend except a nasibi because even if all the prophets, messengers and honored angels intercede for a nasibi, their intercession will not be accepted.

22. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that Nuh (a.s.) took even dogs and pigs with him on the Ark but he did not take the illegitimate born; and the enemies of Ahle Bayt (a.s.) are even worse than illegitimate-borns.

23. The narrator informed Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.), "One of my neighbors commits acts prohibited by Allah to an extent that he even misses his Salaat. There are a few more sins committed by him." Imam (a.s.) replied, "Glory be to Allah! Do you want me to tell you about a person worse than him?" "Yes," said the narrator. Imam (a.s.) said, "One who is inimical to us is worse than that."

Punishment of Qadiris

1. Imam Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "The souls of Qadiris will be troubled every morning and evening till the Day of Judgment. Different types of chastisements will be sent to them along with those condemned to Hell on the Day of

²⁸ Surah Nahl 16:29

Judgment. They will call out: O God! You gave us specific punishment and now you are punishing us along with hellish people also. They will be told: ***taste the touch of Hell. Surely We have created everything according to a measure.***²⁹

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Following verses are revealed only for the Qadiris: ***Surely the guilty are in error and distress. On the day when they shall be dragged upon their faces into the fire; taste the touch of Hell. Surely We have created everything according to a measure.***"³⁰

3. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Two types of people from my Ummah have no part in Islam and they are Murjiah and Qadiriya."³¹

4. It is narrated that Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "The people who deny divine predestination will be raised from their graves transmogrified as monkeys and pigs."

5. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "This verse is revealed regarding Qadiris: ***taste the touch of Hell. Surely We have created everything according to a measure.***"³²

6. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that Amirul Momineen Ali (a.s.) said, "The people who do innovation (Bid-a't) will be brought on the Day of Judgment in the same way as black and white bullocks are prominent.

²⁹ Surah Qamar 54:48-49

³⁰ Surah Qamar 54:47-49

³¹ Those who believe in predestination or Free will

³² Surah Qamar 54:48-49

Qadiris will in the same way appear prominent among them and Allah, the Mighty and Sublime will ask: What was your intention? They will reply: Our intention was to seek Your pleasure. Allah will say: Your sins are forgiven but of the Qadiris are not. This is so because they committed polytheism in ignorance.”

7. Once a group of people were present before Amirul Momineen (a.s.) when the narrator asked, “What is your opinion about Qadiriya?” Imam asked, “Is there any Qadiri with you or in this house?” The narrator asked, “What will you tell them?” Imam (a.s.) replied, “I will ask them to repent and if they do not repent, I will behead them.”

8. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, “A Qadiri who does exaggeration has lost his faith.”

9. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, “There is no night or day but that the Murjiah are becoming like Jews and Qadiriya like Christians.”

10. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, “Magians were present in every Ummah and the Magians of this Ummah are the Qadiriya.”

Punishment of claiming Imamate while the true Imam is present

1. The narrator asked Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) about the verse, ***“On the Day of Judgment you will see the faces of those who associated lie with Allah to be black.”*** Imam (a.s.) replied, “This verse is for one who claims to be an Imam while he is not.” The narrator asked, “Is it so even if he is

Alawi and Fatimi?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "Yes, even if he is Alawi and Fatimi."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "A person who claims to be an Imam while he is not, is an infidel."

3. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who claims to be an Imam while he is not, has associated lie with Allah, His Messenger and me."

4. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Allah will shorten the life of those who claim to be an Imam except for the true one."

Punishment of Adam's son who slew his brother, Nimrod who fought with Prophet Ibrahim (a.s.) regarding the Lord, the two persons of Bani Israel who made their communities Jew and Christian, Firon who claimed to be a God and two persons of this Ummah

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "The severest punishment will befall seven persons (in all). The son of Prophet Adam who murdered his brother, Nimrod who fought with Prophet Ibrahim (a.s.) regarding the Lord, the two persons of Bani Israel who made their communities Jew and Christian, Firon who claimed divinity and two persons of this Ummah, out of which one is worse than the other. These people will be kept inside a casket of glass in the river of fire below Hell."

2. The narrator asked Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) who would be the first to enter Hell. He replied: Shaitaan, and to the left and the right of him will be one person each.

3. Ishaq bin Ammar Sairfi asked Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.), "Please tell me about those two persons. I have heard a lot of traditions about them from your father." Imam (a.s.) replied, "O Ishaq! The first one is like the calf and second like Samiri." Ishaq requested to tell some more things. Imam said, "I swear by Allah! Some men made people Jews, Christians and Magians and Allah will not forgive them." Ishaq requested the Imam to continue telling about them. Imam continued, "They are three in number. Allah will not have mercy on them. They will not be purified and will face a painful chastisement." Ishaq asked, "May I be sacrificed for you, who are they?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "First is one who claims to be an Imam appointed by someone other than Allah. Second is one who taunts an Imam appointed by Allah. Third is the person who thinks that they are related to Islam." Ishaq said, "May I be sacrificed for you, please narrate about them in detail." Imam (a.s.) replied, "Such a person will not hesitate to delete a clear verse of Quran or deny the prophethood of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) or testify that there is no lord in the heavens or elevate the status of a person more than Ali Ibne Abi Talib (a.s.)." Ishaq said, "May I be sacrificed for you, please tell me something more." Imam (a.s.) said, "O Ishaq! There is a valley of Hell called Saqar. It hasn't taken a breath since the time Allah created it. If Allah had permitted it to take in the breath equal to the tip of a needle, it would have sucked all the people of earth with it and burnt them to ashes. The people of Hell seek refuge from its extreme heat, stink, filth and chastisement,

which Allah has prepared for those who deserve Hell. There is a mountain inside it. All the residents of this mountain seek refuge from the extreme heat, stink, filth and chastisement of it, which Allah has prepared for them. Surely there is a ravine in this mountain. All the residents of this mountain seek refuge from the extreme heat, stink, filth and chastisement of this, which Allah has prepared for its residents. There is a well in that ravine and all the residents of this ravine seek refuge from the extreme heat, stink, filth and chastisement of this well, which is prepared by Allah for its residents. There is a serpent in that well. The residents of this well seek refuge from the filth, stink and poison of this serpent, which is made for the residents by Allah. There are seven boxes inside this serpent, out of which five are concerned with past Ummahs and two are related to this Ummah." Ishaq asked, "May I be sacrificed for you, who are those five among the past and two in the present?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "As far as the past five are concerned, they are Qabeel; for he murdered his brother Habeel, Nimrod for he fought with Ibrahim (a.s.) regarding the Lord and said that he gives life and death, Firon; for he said that he was the supreme lord to his subjects, Yahuda; for he made a group of people Jew and Paul, who made some people Christians and from this Ummah are the two desert Arabs (infidels)."

Punishment of those who martyred Imam Husain (a.s.)

1. The discussion of the killer of Imam Husain (a.s.) was going on with Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.). A companion expressed his wish saying that Allah should take revenge from the killer in this world itself. Imam (a.s.) told him, "In

this way, you are reducing the punishment of Allah while it is very severe and painful.”

2. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said that there is a place in Hell, for which no one is deserving except the killers of Prophet Yahya bin Zakariya and Imam Husain (a.s.).

3. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “A dome of light will be made for Fatima on the Day of Judgment. Imam Husain (a.s.) will enter that dome carrying his head in his hands. Fatima (s.a.) will start crying upon seeing him so much so that entire assembly, angels, prophets and messengers and believers will wail loudly. At that time the Almighty Allah will create a handsome youth out of that head to fight with the killers of Imam Husain (a.s.). The Almighty Allah will gather all the killers and their supporters. That youth will kill all of them and they will be brought back to life. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) will come and kill all of them and they will again be brought back to life. Imam Hasan (a.s.) will kill all of them and they will be brought back to life once again. Imam Husain (a.s.) will kill them all and they will be given life again. There will be no person in our progeny who will not give them death. Then the curtain will be moved aside with anger and everyone will forget the sorrow. May Allah shower mercy on our Shias. By Allah, our Shias are true believers for they have grieved with us for a long time in this calamity.”

4. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “By Allah, Qaim of the progeny of Muhammad will kill the progeny of the killers of Imam Husain (a.s.) for the crime of their ancestors.”

5. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) narrated that Fatima Zahra (s.a.) will come surrounded by the women of her family on the Day of Judgment. When asked to enter Paradise, she will say, "I will not enter Paradise until I have seen how my daughters were treated after me." She will be asked to look at the center of Qiyamat where Imam Husain (a.s.) will be standing headless. He will utter a loud cry and the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) himself will start mourning loudly. Angels will start weeping on seeing him and Almighty Allah will be enraged at that time. He will order the fire named Hab-hab (which has burned for a thousand years and had become black due to burning. No happiness would have ever entered this fire nor any sorrow would have come out of it) to bring the killers of Imam Husain (a.s.) even if they were Muslims. They will be put into Hell shackled in chains. If they cry, the fire will also cry. If they groan, the fire will also groan. They will cry out, "O Allah! Why were we put into Hell before the infidels?" They will be told, "Those who know are not like those who don't know."

6. Abdullah bin Bakr Arjaani says that he accompanied Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) on the journey from Mecca to Medina. They reached a place called 'Ghasfaat'. When they moved ahead, they saw a path resembling the Black Mountain. Abdullah asked Imam, "O son of messenger of Allah, how frightful this path is! I saw such a dangerous mountain first time during travels." Imam said, "Do you know what mountain it is? It is called Jabalul Kamad. It is one of the canyons of Hell, which is reserved as the abode of the killers of Imam Husain (a.s.). The water of Hell flows beneath it. Rivers like Sadeed and Hameem flow beneath it. They will never be able to come out of Hell. They won't be

able to come out of the filth coming out of the genitals of an adulteress, Hutama, Saqar etc. Whenever I pass by this mountain, I halt and see these people cry and seek help. However they did not think of anything while martyring my father. I tell them that this is the result of their deeds. When they had power, they did not care about us. When they got the kingdom, they martyred us, denied us our rights and trespassed them. They did injustice as per their wish without caring for us. 'May Allah never forgive one who has a soft corner in his heart for you. Taste the fruits of your deeds. Allah does not do injustice to any servant.'

7. Yaqoob bin Sulaiman narrates that the discussion of the martyrdom of Imam Husain (a.s.) was going on one night. A person said that all who took part in the martyrdom of Imam Husain (a.s.) had to face some loss either of life or of wealth. An old man interrupted, "I took part in the martyrdom of Imam Husain (a.s.) but I didn't have to face any calamity." People felt really bad upon hearing this. Suddenly an oil lamp tumbled and he went to put it up properly. His hands caught fire and were burnt. Then the fire reached his beard and he ran towards water and jumped into the river but fire had already engulfed his head. When he was taken out of the river, this cursed one was completely burnt to death.

8. Qasim bin Asbagh bin Nubatah narrates that he had seen a handsome and fair man from Bani Darim. He had been involved in the martyrdom of Imam Husain (a.s.) and after that become extremely ugly and black. Qasim asked him, "It was very difficult for me to recognize you. What is wrong with your skin?" He replied, "I had martyred a handsome youth of Imam Husain (a.s.), his forehead had the marks of prostrations. Then I took his head with me (and I became

black from that time).” Qasim says that he had seen that person extremely glad while killing. He was riding a horse and had hung the head on his horse. The head was hitting the legs of the horse again and again and moving around. Qasim had told his father, “He should have tied the head a little higher. Don’t you see how badly it is hitting the legs?” His father replied, “O piece of my heart! These people have done much more oppression than this one, which has moved you so much.” The killer says, “From the time I have murdered, this martyr comes in my dreams continuously, holds my shoulder and asks me to come and takes me towards Hell and throws me inside it.” Qasim narrates that he heard the wife of the killer say, “We have to hear his rubbish till morning and cannot sleep till daybreak.” Qasim says that a few persons from her tribe came to her and asked about him. She told them that he himself had done so and what he told was right.

9. Ammar bin Umair Tamimi narrates that when the heads of the cursed Ubaidullah bin Ziyad and his companions were brought, people were saying that a snake was wrapped around his head and it went inside the head of Ubaidullah through a nostril. Then it came out and, entered the second nostril.

10. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said that the head of Imam Husain (a.s.) smeared with blood will be brought to Fatima Zahra (s.a.). She will cry out, “O peace of my heart! O Fruit of my heart.” Angels will lose consciousness on hearing the cries of Fatima and the gathered people will call out, “O Fatima! May Allah kill those who martyred your son.” Allah will say, “I will take revenge from those who martyred Husain (a.s.) in front of

your lovers, Shias and followers.” Fatima will be mounted on a mount of Paradise, having a beautiful forehead, white face, black eyes, head made of pure gold and neck made of amber. Its rein will be of green satins. It will be decorated with jewels and its saddle wrapped with divine light. There will be divine mercy in it. Its one step will be equal to a farsakh of this world. Seventy thousand angels will surround this mount and glorify the Lord of both this world and the hereafter saying *Laa ilaaha illallaahu Allaahu akbar*. A caller will call out from Divine throne: “O people! Lower your gaze; for this is Fatima, the daughter of Muhammad (s.a.w.s.). She wants to pass by the Sirat Bridge.” Fatima and her followers will pass by the Bridge with great speed. The enemies of Fatima and her progeny will be thrown into Hell.

11. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said that indeed when the progeny of Abu Sufyan martyred Imam Husain (a.s.), the Almighty Allah snatched their power from them. When Hisham martyred Zaid bin Ali, Allah took away power from him also. Similarly when Walid martyred Yahya bin Zaid, the Almighty Allah took away his power as punishment.

Punishment of oppression, breaking relations, false testimony and fornication

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir says that there are three actions in the book of Ali Ibne Abi Talib (a.s.), which if one commits, he/she will not die until he/she has faced its bad consequences. They are oppression, breaking relations and false testimony, through which he/she is fighting against Allah.

2. The Almighty Allah says: “My mercy will not reach one who testifies falsely and a fornicator will not come near Me on the Day of Judgment.”

Punishment of wickedness and fraud

1. Imam Hasan (a.s.) narrates that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, “Wickedness and fraud is in Hell.”

Punishment of manslaughter, drinking wine and slandering

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “A murderer, a drunkard and a slanderer will not be able to enter Paradise.”

2. Imam Zainul Abideen (a.s.) narrates from Imam Husain (a.s.) that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, “Paradise is prohibited for three types of people – a slanderer, a murderer and a drunkard.”

3. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) said, “Paradise is prohibited for three kinds of people – a slanderer, a drunkard and a sinner.”

World is house of punishment

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Almighty Allah told Prophet Musa (a.s.), “O Musa! This world is a house of punishment. When Adam committed a Tark-e-Awla (leaving a recommended deed), he was sent to this world in return. Whenever a person commits mistake, he is punished in this world. This world is cursed along with all the things present in it except for what is done for Me, the Lord. O Musa, My virtuous servants keep away from this world as much knowledge as they have. And others who are ignorant of

Me, chase this world. The eyes of none of My creatures who consider this world great could get peace, while those who considered this world unworthy could get heaps of benefits.”

Punishment of Bigotry

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “Those who are biased have removed the necklace of Islam from their necks and thrown it away.”
2. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Those who are biased have removed the necklace of Islam from their necks and thrown it away.”
3. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “The head of a bigot will be covered with fire by Allah.”
4. Imam (a.s.) says, “The Almighty Allah will assemble the bigots along with the ignorant polytheists.”
5. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “Even if one has bigotry in his heart equal to a small grain, the Almighty Allah will assemble him on the Day of Judgment along with ignorant polytheists.”

Punishment of the proud

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, “Honor is the dress of God (suitable only for Allah) and pride is the dress of those who run to get honor and they are hung in Hell by Allah.”

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Pride is a divine dress (suitable only for Allah) and those who compete in this matter will be hung in Hell by Allah."
3. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "The Almighty Allah will not have mercy on three types of people – the proud, one whose dress of pride sweeps the ground and one who swears in order to sell things. Surely pride is only for the Lord of the Worlds."
4. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) and Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "A person who has even an iota of pride in his heart will not enter Paradise."
5. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "A person who has pride in his heart equal to even a small grain will not enter Paradise and a person who has faith in his heart equal to even a small grain will not enter Hell." The narrator asked, "When a person wears good clothes and rides a mount, he feels proud." Imam (a.s.) replied, "This is not pride. Pride means to reject the truth and faith means to accept it."
6. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "Pride is a vehicle of Hell."
7. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "A valley of Hell called Saqar, is reserved for the proud. This valley was burnt excessively by Allah and it requested Allah to let it inhale. As soon as it was allowed to do so, the entire Hell flared up."
8. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "The proud will be gathered on the Day of Judgment with their bodies as diminutive as that of ants. People will tease them till Allah concludes accounting of all the people. Then Allah will put

them into Hell where they will be made to drink the dirt coming out of the private parts of a fornicateress and dirty blood and puss of the people of Hell.”

9. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “The majority of the people of Hell will be those who are proud.”

10. It is narrated that Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Surely proud people will be reduced to the size of small ants on the Day of Judgment and people will ridicule them till Allah concludes accounting of all the people.”

11. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Proud people will be farthest from Allah on the Day of Judgment.”

12. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “Allah will not talk to three types of people on the Day of Judgment and neither will He send mercy upon them. They will not be consoled and shall get severe punishment. Those three are – an aged fornicator, a despotic ruler and person who is proud.”

Punishment of not punishing a criminal

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “If a person brought up in his community commits sins and people do not punish him from his crimes, the first chastisement from Allah upon them is that their sustenance will be reduced.”

Punishment of drawing a picture, narrating false dreams and listening to detestable people

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Three kinds of people will be punished on the Day of Judgment – a person who draws a picture of an animal. He will get

punishment from the time soul enters his body and he cannot blow spirit into it on his own. A person who narrates false dreams will be punished as long as two grains of maize continue to meet and he himself cannot make the two grains meet. Molten lead will be poured into the ears of the one who listens to that which is detested by the people.”

Punishment of a person who laughs while committing a sin

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “A person who laughs while committing a sin will enter Hell weeping.”

Punishment of performing a good deed for others than Allah

1. Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “Some people will be ordered to be thrown into Hell on the Day of Judgment. The Almighty Allah will ask the angel of fire not to burn their feet for they walked with them to the mosque. Also He will order not to burn their faces for they used to face Allah while supplicating. He will order not to burn their tongues for they used to recite Quran excessively. The attendant of Hell will ask those people about their sin. They will reply that they used to perform good deeds for others instead of Allah. Those people will be ordered to go and ask for reward from the persons for whom they performed good deeds.”

Punishment of obeying wives

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "A person who obeys his wife will be thrown headlong into Hell." Imam (a.s.) was asked what he meant by obedience of wife. He replied, "Here obedience means that the wife asks her husband to accompany her to bath, weddings, sermons etc. while she hasn't covered her body properly, and he agrees."

Punishment of offering Salaat without Wuzu and passing by a poor man without helping him

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "A virtuous person will be made to sit inside a grave and told that he will be punished with a hundred lashes. He will say that he does not have the strength to bear that punishment. The punishment will be reduced continuously on his insistence till it is brought to a single lash. He will be told that a single lash is the minimum possible. That person will ask the reason for the punishment. He would be told that one day he offered Salaat without Wuzu and passed by a poor man without helping him. The person will be given punishment of one lash and because of which his grave will become full of fire."

Punishment of offering sacrifices to idols

1. The narrator asked Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), "O Master! How is it possible that a person goes to Paradise because of a house fly and another into Hell because of it?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "These two persons went to a tribe, which was celebrating a feast on that day. That tribe had an idol and

none was allowed to go near it without offering a sacrifice. However there was no restriction on the size of sacrifice. The tribe refused to permit them passage unless they offered a sacrifice. One of those two persons said that he didn't have anything to sacrifice. Then he caught a fly, killed it and offered it as a sacrifice while other companion refused to sacrifice even a fly for the sake of anyone except Allah. The tribal people killed him and he entered Paradise. On the other hand, the person who was left alive got punished in Hell."

Punishment of false testimony

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who testifies falsely, Hell will be made obligatory for him even before action is taken on his testimony."

2. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "If a Muslim testifies falsely against the property of another Muslim and deprives him of it, Allah will write the punishment of Hell for his hereafter."

3. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who testifies falsely and as a result of which a Muslim's blood is shed or his wealth is usurped, the testifier will be brought on the Day of Judgment with his face having blackness spread everywhere and having scratches on it. People will know him with his name and lineage. One who testifies truthfully and saves the right of another Muslim, his face will be brightened on the Day of Judgment with its light spreading everywhere on the Day of Judgment. He will also be known to the people with name and lineage. Did you not hear the saying of Allah, the

Mighty and Sublime: *and give upright testimony for Allah?*³³

4. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "The punishment of false testimony is lashing and its number will be as per the will of Imam. In addition to this the person should be made to go round the city so that people recognize him and that the person does not commit this sin once again." Imam (a.s.) was asked whether his testimony can be accepted if he repents and decides not to commit the sin once again. Imam (a.s.) replied, "If he repents and Allah accepts his repentance, the person's testimony is acceptable."

5. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) was asked how a false testifier should repent. He replied, "The person should recompense the loss of wealth because of his false testimony. If the victim has lost one third of his wealth, it should be repaid. If he has lost half of his wealth, the same should be repaid and if the loss is due to testimony of two persons, they both should repay it together."

Punishment of taking Allah's oath falsely

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who takes Allah's oath knowing that he is lying, it is as if he has waged a war against Allah."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Surely taking false oaths in times of helplessness causes entire cities to become vacant of its residents."

³³ Surah Talaq 65:2

3. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Keep away from taking false oaths because it causes the cities to become vacant of its residents."
4. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Taking false oaths in case of helplessness causes entire cities to become vacant of its residents."
5. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "False oaths bring along poverty and hunger with them."
6. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "The punishment of taking false oath is given to the person within forty days in this world itself."
7. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "False oaths are the reason behind 'transfer of mercy'." Upon being asked the meaning, Imam (a.s.) replied, "Transfer of mercy means spread of diseases." Muhammad bin Yahya has narrated it as being heavy instead of being transferred."
8. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "Taking false oaths and breaking relations are the causes of emptying cities of their residents and transfer of mercy. Transfer of mercy causes the cutting off of the progeny."
9. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "If a man swears falsely due to which there is a loss of wealth or right of a Muslim, he has made Hell obligatory on himself."
10. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "The Almighty Allah has created a giant white cock whose head is near the Divine throne and legs extending to the depth of seven layers of earth. One of its wings covers the entire east and

another, the entire west, when open. No cock crows unless this cock does. When this cock wants to crow, it moves its wings and murmurs: *Sub-h'aanallaahi Sub-h'aanallahil A'z'eemilladhee laisa kamithlihi shai*. The Almighty Allah replies: A person who swears falsely by Me has no faith on Me in accordance with your saying."

11. Salman was passing by a graveyard. He said, "O believers and Muslims residing inside the graves, my salutations be upon you. O those who are lying here! Do you know that today is Friday?" He returned home and slept. He saw a man in his dream who said, "O servant of Allah! Salutations be upon you too. We heard whatever you said. You saluted us and we are giving you the reply. You had asked us whether we knew that today is Friday. We even know what birds say on Friday." Salman asked, "What do birds say on Friday?" The man replied, "They say: Pure is our Glorious Allah Who is Great and there is none like Him. A person who swears falsely for the Lord is not aware of His greatness."

12. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who swears by Allah, should prove his words true. One who cannot prove it, there is no value for him in Allah's view. Hence one who swears by Allah, should please Allah. If he is not able to please Allah, there will be no value for him in Allah's view."

Punishment of carelessness about the impurity of urine

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "The punishment of grave is mostly due to careless attitude towards the impurity of urine."

Punishment of not giving importance to Salaat

1. Abu Baseer said that he presented his condolences of Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) to Umme Hameeda. She started weeping and he too did. Then she said, "Were you with the Imam at the time of his death, you would have heard a strange thing indeed. During his last moments, Imam (a.s.) opened his eyes and said: Call my near relatives. When they were summoned, Imam (a.s.) said: "One who considers Salaat unimportant will not receive our intercession."

Punishment of not performing Ghusl-e-Janaabat

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who leaves a part of his body equal to the size of a hair intentionally while performing Ghusl-e-Janaabat will go to Hell."

Punishment of performing short prostrations

1. It is narrated that Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "A person went to a mosque where the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) was also present. He performed short prostrations without caring for what is obligatory in a prostration. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said that the person was pecking like a crow. If that person dies, "he will die following any other religion except the religion of Muhammad."

Punishment of turning attention towards something else thrice in Salaat

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Whenever a servant stands up for Salaat, the Almighty Allah turns His attention towards him and continues to do so. However one

who turns away his attention thrice, Allah turns away from him permanently.”

Punishment of not offering Salaat during its prime time

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “One who does not offer Salaat during its time, it goes to the divine throne with black face and says: May Allah waste you in the same way as you wasted me. When a person is made to stand on the Day of Judgment, the first question that will be asked to him will be related to his prayers. If Salaat is accepted, all good deeds will be accepted and if Salaat is rejected, all good deeds will be rejected.”

2. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Salaat is such a deed that an angel is permanently employed for it. This angel does not have any other task. Whenever a person offers Salaat, this angel takes it to heaven. If the Salaat is acceptable, it is accepted and if not, it is returned to that angel. The angel, brings it back and throws it back on the face of that person and says: your deeds always trouble me.”

3. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) relates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “Shaitaan fears man as long as he offers five times prayer in its prime time. When the person wastes these Salaat, Shaitaan gets bold and involves that person in greater sins.”

Punishment of reciting Surahs while attending Congregation Prayer

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "One who recites Surahs while attending Congregation Prayer behind an Imam, will not be considered a follower of Islam after his death."

Punishment of not standing in proper row behind Imam

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "O people! Make your rows proper. Your shoulders should touch that of the people standing beside you. There should be no gap between two persons. Don't remain aloof from a row so that Allah does not create difference between you people. Know that I am seeing the people who create differences among you."

Punishment of leaving an obligatory Salaat or considering Salaat unimportant

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "The difference between a Muslim and a disbeliever is eliminated when a Muslim leaves an obligatory Salaat purposely or considers it unimportant."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors and Jabir that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "There is no difference between a believer and a disbeliever except for the avoidance of Salaat."

Punishment of delay in offering Salaat-e-Asr

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who delays Asr Prayer so much that he is not able to offer it, the Almighty Allah will bring him without relatives and wealth on the Day of Judgment."

2. The narrator went to Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) and asked, "Tell me about one who delays offering Asr Prayer purposely?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "He will be brought without relatives and wealth on the Day of Judgment." The narrator asked, "May I be sacrificed for you! Is it so even if he is worthy of Paradise?" Imam said, "Yes, even if he is worthy of Paradise, he will be brought without relatives and wealth on the Day of Judgment." The narrator asked, "What position will he get in Paradise?" Imam answered, "He will be deprived of relatives and wealth over there also. Such a person will have no house and he will have to stay as a guest in others' houses in Paradise."

3. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "Get deceived in anything but not in Asr Prayer. Offer it in the brightness of the sun for the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) has said: a person who wastes Asr Prayer will be without relatives and wealth." The narrator asked, "Who is one without relatives and wealth?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "He is one who has neither any relatives nor any wealth in Paradise." The narrator asked, "What is meant by wasting Salaat?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "It means not offering it during the time between noon and sunset."

Punishment of not offering Isha Prayer till midnight

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "The appointed angel calls out: May Allah not give sleep to the eyes of those who go to bed without offering Isha Prayer by midnight."

Punishment of leaving Congregation Prayer and Friday Prayer

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) addressed his companions after Morning Prayer and asked whether so and so persons had come to pray. The companions replied saying that they hadn't. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Didn't they come? Remember it that offering of no other Salaat is difficult for a hypocrite except this and Isha Salaat."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his father that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) has made Congregation Prayer compulsory for those living in the neighborhood of a mosque and used to say, "Those who do not pray in congregation will not succeed in their business. I will order the muezzin to give prayer-call and order a personality from my Ahle Bayt, that is Ali, to take a torch in his hand and burn the houses of those who do not pray in congregation."

3. It is narrated that Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "One who does not attend Friday Salaat continuously for three weeks without any reason, the Almighty Allah puts a seal on his heart."

4. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "Congregation Prayer is compulsory and it is obligatory to offer Friday Salaat in

congregation with the Imam. Hence one who does not attend Friday Prayer for three consecutive weeks without any valid reason has avoided three obligatory acts and a person who leaves three obligatory acts without any valid reason is a hypocrite. One who avoids offering Prayer in congregation without any reason, none of his prayers is acceptable.”

Punishment of committing a greater sin

1. The narrator asked Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) regarding greater sins. Imam said, “Greater sins are five and Allah makes Hell obligatory for those who commit them as per the words of Allah: ***Surely Allah does not forgive that anything should be associated with Him.***³⁴ Allah has also said: ***(As for) those who swallow the property of the orphans unjustly, surely they only swallow fire into their bellies and they shall enter burning fire.***³⁵ Allah has also said: ***O you who believe! when you meet those who disbelieve marching for war, then turn not your backs to them.***³⁶ nor accuse a chaste woman of adultery nor should you kill a believer purposely.”

2. The narrator asked Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) regarding a greater sin. Imam (a.s.) replied, “Every such deed for which Allah has promised Hell is a greater sin.”

³⁴ Surah Nisa 4:48

³⁵ Surah Nisa 4:10

³⁶ Surah Anfaal 8:15

Punishment of usurping the wealth of an orphan

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said that it is written in the book of Imam Amirul Momineen (a.s.) that one who usurps the wealth of an orphan forcefully, this wealth will be a cause of calamity for him soon on the Day of Judgment. And regarding the punishment of this world, Allah says, ***“And let those fear who, should they leave behind them weakly offspring, would fear on their account, so let them be careful of (their duty to) Allah, and let them speak right words.”***³⁷ Allah says regarding the punishment of the hereafter: ***(As for) those who swallow the property of the orphans unjustly, surely they only swallow fire into their bellies and they shall enter burning fire.”***³⁸

2. It is narrated that Imam (a.s.) said, “The Almighty Allah has promised two punishments for those who usurp the wealth of orphans forcefully. One of these is the punishment of hereafter and that is the fire of Hell. Another is the punishment of this world and Allah says regarding this: ***And let those fear who, should they leave behind them weakly offspring, would fear on their account, so let them be careful of (their duty to) Allah, and let them speak right words.***³⁹ Because your children can be dealt in the similar way as you deal with other orphans.”

³⁷ Surah Nisa 4:9

³⁸ Surah Nisa 4:10

³⁹ Surah Nisa 4:9

3. The narrator went to visit Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.). During the discussion, Imam (a.s.) said, "One who usurps the property of an orphan, the Almighty Allah will appoint an oppressor over him or his children. Surely the Almighty Allah has said: ***And let those fear who, should they leave behind them weakly offspring, would fear on their account, so let them be careful of (their duty to) Allah, and let them speak right words.***"⁴⁰

Punishment of not paying Zakat

1. The narrator asked Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) regarding the verse: ***they shall have that whereof they were niggardly made to cleave to their necks on the resurrection day.***⁴¹ Imam (a.s.) replied, "For one who does not pay Zakat from his wealth, the Almighty Allah will make a serpent of fire from that wealth and put it around the neck of that person on the Day of Judgment. This serpent will sting the person continuously till the time he is giving account of his deeds. According to that verse, acting miserly in spending wealth means non payment of Zakat."

2. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "Surely some people will have their hands tied behind their necks when they are brought out of the graves on the Day of Judgment. They will not have the strength to hold the lightest thing. Some angels will accompany them torturing them severely and saying: These are the people who did not do any good from the

⁴⁰ Ibid.

⁴¹ Surah Aale Imran 3:180

abundance. Allah had given a lot to these people but they did not pay Allah's share from their wealth."

3. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who owns gold and silver and does not pay Zakat; the Almighty Allah will do the accounting of his deeds in a barren desert on the Day of Judgment. He will appoint a serpent whose venom would have reached its hair from its head. The serpent will follow the person who will try to run away. However when he comes to know that it is difficult to save himself from the serpent, the person will try to defend himself using his hands. The serpent will pounce upon him within the twinkling of an eye and shackle him by his neck. This is in accordance with the saying of Allah: ***they shall have that whereof they were niggardly made to cleave to their necks on the resurrection day.***⁴² Similarly one who owns camels, cows, sheep and goats and does not pay Zakat, the Almighty Allah will capture him in a barren desert. Every poisonous creature present over there will sting him. Similarly one who owns dates, grapes and farms and does not pay Zakat, the Almighty Allah will shackle him in the ring made as large as the seven layers of the earth."

4. Once a person sent the narrator to Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.). This person used to murmur in his sleep out of fear of a woman. His voice used to increase so much that it reached the neighbors. Imam (a.s.) told the narrator to go and ask that person whether he had avoided paying Zakat. The person replied, "By Allah! I pay Zakat regularly." Imam

⁴² Surah Aale Imran 3:180

(a.s.) told the narrator to convey that he pays Zakat regularly but does not give it to those who are eligible.

5. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said that one who does not pay Zakat, will desire to return to this world once again after his death. This verse of the Holy Quran points out the same fact: ***Until when death overtakes one of them, he says: Send me back, my Lord, send me back; Haply I may do good in that which I have left.***⁴³

6. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "There are two sins in Islam whose punishment will not be given in this world before the reappearance of Imam-e-Zamana. One of them is stoning a fornicator who is married and another is breaking the neck of the person who does not pay Zakat."

7. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who does not pay Zakat throughout his life, will desire to return to this world at the time of his death. One who avoids payment of a penny of Zakat and he dies, he has an option i.e. to die as a Jew or as a Christian."

8. It is narrated from an infallible that one who avoids payment of a single penny of Zakat and he dies, he will not be considered a Muslim or a believer. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who pays Zakat, his wealth will never be wasted neither on land nor in the sea. When the Qaim of the progeny of Muhammad reappears, he will cut off the heads of those who do not pay Zakat."

⁴³ Surah Mominoon 23:99-100

Punishment of refusing Zakat

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who is needy and does not accept Zakat, is like one on whom Zakat has become obligatory and he is not paying it."

Punishment of breaking a single fast of the month of Ramadan

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "The soul of faith will leave the body of one who breaks a single fast in the month of Ramadan."

Punishment of not performing an obligatory Hajj

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his father that according to a will of Amirul Momineen (a.s.): Do not leave the Hajj of the House of your Lord else you will be destroyed. One who does not perform the Hajj because of worldly desires, his desires will not be fulfilled until the pilgrims return after shaving their heads (after completing the Hajj rituals).

2. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who dies before performing an obligatory Hajj without having a valid reason, like illness or rule of an oppressive king, he has an option either to die as a Jew or a Christian."

Role of tongue in reward and punishment

1. Imam Zainul Abideen (a.s.) said, "The human tongue does a favor on other parts of the body every day. It inquires about their condition. The parts of body say: If you spare us, we will remain in good condition. They beg for Allah's

mercy and say that if they are rewarded, it is because of the tongue and if they are punished, it is also because of the tongue.”

Punishment of not reciting Surah Tauheed for three days

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “If three days of a person’s life pass by without reciting Surah Tauheed, he is without a companion. Faith will be taken away from him and if that person dies after these three days, he will die as a disbeliever of Allah, the Greatest.”

Punishment of not reciting Surah Tauheed on Friday

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “One who dies without reciting Surah Ikhlaas on Friday, has died on the religion of Abu Lahab.”

Punishment of not reciting Surah Ikhlaas during illness and calamity

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “One who is involved in some disease or calamity and if he dies in such a state without reciting Surah Ikhlaas, he shall go to Hell.”

Punishment of not reciting Surah Ikhlaas in any of the five Prayers of a day

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “One who offers all of the five prayers of a day without reciting Surah

Ikhlāas in any of them, will be told: O servant of Allah! You are not of those who pray."

Punishment of memorizing and again forgetting a chapter of the Holy Quran

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who memorizes a Surah of Quran and then forgets it, this Surah will appear on an elevated place on the Day of Judgment with a beautiful look. When the person will look at it, he will ask: Who are you? You are so beautiful that I would have loved to own you. It will reply: Didn't you recognize me? I am so and so Surah. If you hadn't forgotten me, I would have elevated you also to this position."

Punishment of insulting a believer

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said that the Almighty Allah has said, "He has waged a war against Me that insults My believing servant. And he is safe from My anger that respects My believing servant."

Punishment of forsaking a believer

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Allah will forsake in this world and the hereafter one who forsakes a believer in spite of having the capacity to help him."

Punishment of taunting a believer and turning a deaf ear to his words

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Surely Allah, the Mighty and Sublime has created the believers with the light of His greatness and the majesty of His supremacy. Hence, one who taunts him or turns a deaf ear to his words has rejected

Allah on His throne. He will not get anything from Allah; he is only a partner of Shaitaan.”

Punishment of taunting and insulting a believer

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “There is no man that taunts or insults a believer but that he will die the worst death desiring to return to this world to do good.”

Punishment of staying away from a believer

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “One who keeps away from a believer, the Almighty Allah will veil Paradise from him with seventy thousand walls, each at a distance of a thousand years from one another.”

Punishment of taking profit from a believer

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “A believer making profit from another believer is like one who is taking usury.”

Punishment of giving more importance to a mortgaged thing than a believer

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “I hate the person who gives more importance to a mortgaged thing than a Muslim brother.”

Punishment of depriving a believer of a thing

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “One who has power over a thing belonging to him or to another person which a believer desires to have and if this person does not allow it to be given to the believer, the Almighty Allah will raise him on the Day of Judgment with a black face, blind and hands tied to the back of his neck. It will be said: ‘This is that

untrustworthy person who distrusted Allah and His Messenger (s.a.w.s.).' He will be ordered to be taken to the fire (of Hell)."

Punishment of depriving a believer of his right

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) told Yunus, "One who deprives a believer of his right, the Almighty Allah will make him stand on his feet for five hundred years on the Day of Judgment. He will sweat so much the earth will be filled it. A caller will call out: this is that unjust person who deprived the believer of his right. He will continuously receive punishment for forty years, then he will be ordered to be taken to the fire (of Hell)."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who withholds the wealth of a believer which he needed, by Allah, he will never taste the food of Paradise nor will he be able to taste the sealed drink of Paradise."

Punishment of blaming a believing man or woman falsely

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who blames a believing man or woman falsely, the Almighty Allah will count him among 'Teenat-e-Khabaal' on the Day of judgment." The narrator asked the meaning of 'Teenat-e-Khabaal'. Imam answered, "The dirty liquid coming out of the private parts of a fornicator woman."

2. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Abusing a believer, doing hypocrisy and killing him is disbelief. And eating his flesh (Backbiting) is disobedience of Allah."

Punishment of repeating the words of a believer in order to expose him

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who repeats the words of a believer with an intention to expose him, insult his personality or reduce his respect among the people, Allah will take away His guardianship and make Shaitaan as his guardian."

Punishment of not giving shelter to a helpless believer

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said that one who has a house and if a believer desires to live in that house but the former does not allow him, the Almighty Allah says, "O My angels! This man is acting miserly in giving shelter to My servant in this world. I swear by My honor, he will never receive a place in My Paradise."

Punishment of exposing the defects of a believer

1. Abi Burda relates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) offered Salaat with them. Then he got up immediately, touched the wall of the mosque and loudly said, "O those who have accepted faith apparently but the faith has not reached their hearts! Do not expose the defects of the believers. One who tries to find the faults of a believer, Allah brings out faults in him. If Allah brings out faults in a person, he will be disgraced even if he is inside the Holy Kaaba."

Punishment of being haughty against Allah

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that a community had committed a number of sins. However they stopped committing them after a period and began to fear those sins a lot. Some people came forward and said, "Your sins are around our necks." The Almighty Allah sent chastisement on them and said: "Those people used to fear Me and you tried to be haughty."

Punishment of intention of a sin

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Surely whenever a believer intends to commit a sin, he is deprived of his sustenance."

Punishment of committing sins

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who intends to perform a sin, should avoid it because it might happen that Allah watches him committing a sin and says: I swear by My honor, I will never forgive you."

Punishment of including the pleasure of people with the pleasure of Allah while performing a good deed

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "If a servant performs a good deed for the sake of pleasure of Allah and for hereafter and if he includes the pleasure of people in it, he is a polytheist."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who performs a good deed for the sake of people, his outcome is along with those people only. Surely every showoff is polytheism. The Almighty Allah says: One who performs a good deed for Me

as well as for others he has done it for others and not for Me.”

Punishment of breaking relations and creating differences

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “If knowledge is visible in a person and he does not act on it i.e. his words and actions do not match and if he breaks relations, Allah makes him deaf and blind.”

Punishment of betrayal of trust, theft, drinking wine and fornication

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “There are four things viz. betrayal of trust, theft, drinking wine and fornication which cannot enter a house except that the house is unpleasant and deprived.”

2. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “A person who drinks wine will meet Allah along with an idol-worshipper. Allah will not accept the Salaat for forty days of a person who drinks wine once.”

3. A person asked Imam Ja’far Sadiq whether a drunkard was worse or a person who does not offer Salaat. Imam (a.s.) replied, “A drunkard. Do you know why?” “No,” said he. Imam (a.s.) said, “Because his condition becomes such that he cannot recognize his Lord.”

4. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “When a drunkard comes on the Day of Judgment, he would be blind and his face, black. His back will be bent and spit will be overflowing

from his mouth. His forehead will be tied to his toes. His hands will be coming out of his loins. The people assembled there will be horrified upon seeing the way he is taken for the accounting of his deeds.”

5. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “One who applies antimony containing alcohol in his eyes once, the Almighty Allah will rub a rod of fire in his eyes. People who drink wine in this world will die thirsty, will be assembled on the Day of Judgment thirsty and will be thrown into Hell thirsty.”

6. It is narrated that Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, “One who is intoxicated after drinking wine, the Almighty Allah will not accept his Salaat for next forty days. If he misses a Salaat during these days, the Almighty Allah will give him double punishment for each Salaat missed out.”

7. Once Imam Ja’far Sadiq was asked about the ruling regarding a drunkard. Imam (a.s.) replied, “His prayers will not be accepted till a time even a single drop of wine is present in his veins.”

8. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Surely the Almighty Allah has created locks for polytheism and the key to those locks is wine. There is more evil in lying than in alcohol.”

9. It is narrated that Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) or Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, “Surely the Almighty Allah has locked sin in a house. There is a door to that house which is locked. There is a key of that lock and the key to sin is wine.”

10. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “A person who is involved in fornication, theft and drinking wine is like an idol worshipper.”

11. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) cursed ten persons in connection with wine viz. one who cultivates the fruit, one who nurtures it, one who prepares wine, one who drinks it, one who serves it, one who sends it, one who orders it, one who sells it, one who buys it and one who makes profit from it.

12. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Music is the abode of hypocrisy and wine is the key to sin. A drunkard is one who has rejected the book of Allah because if he had accepted the book of Allah, he would surely have avoided this prohibited act."

13. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who puts intoxicant in one of his veins, the Almighty Allah will involve that single vein in three hundred and sixty kinds of punishments."

14. Imam Ja'far Sadiq was asked about the ruling against the person who uses an intoxicant. Imam (a.s.) replied, "His prayers will not be accepted for next forty days and he cannot repent during these forty days. If he dies during these days, he will go to Hell."

15. It is narrated that one of the groups of Quraish saw Imam Muhammad bin Ali (a.s.) in Masjidul Haraam and began to say: 'The people of Iraq worship him.' One of them advised that they send a person to him to ask a few questions. A person came to Imam and asked, "O uncle! What is the greatest sin?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "Drinking wine." He went to his people and told him about the Imam's reply. They told him to go and ask the same question again. The person came to the Imam and repeated the question. Imam (a.s.) answered, "O nephew! Didn't I

reply you last time? Drinking wine forces a person to commit adultery, theft, murder and polytheism. The effects of wine are more than any other sin just like its tree is taller than other trees.”

16. The narrator told Imam Reza (a.s.), “Ibne Dadhuya says that you told him: ‘A drunkard is a polytheist?’” Imam (a.s.) replied, “He is right and I had told him that.”

17. The narrator asked Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) regarding alcohol (Khunsa). Imam (a.s.) replied, “Khunsa is prohibited and one who drinks it, is like one who drinks wine.”

Punishment of eating mud

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, “A person who eats mud may suffer from white spots and piles. A number of diseases affect him and the strength of his legs continues to reduce. The good deeds performed before eating mud will be rejected and his accounting of good deeds will be from those which are performed after this act. He will receive a lot of punishment as a result.”

2. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, “Most of the evil thoughts are due to eating mud. Surely, eating mud causes many diseases. It makes a person ill soon and the strength present before no longer remains in the body. Good deeds performed by him earlier are deducted. Deeds performed by him during his weakness and strength will be accounted for and he will be involved in chastisement.”

Punishment of humiliating oneself before a ruler or an enemy of religion

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Safeguard your religion through piety and seeking help from Allah instead of seeking help from the worldly ruler. Know that if a believer bows in front of a ruler for worldly benefits, Allah will weaken his voice, make that ruler his bitter enemy and hand him over to the ruler whom he had relied upon. Even if that person is successful in getting wealth Allah will take away abundance (Barakat) from it. If he spends that wealth for Hajj, Umrah or for freeing slaves, Allah will not give any reward for it."

Punishment of leaving obligations and committing prohibited acts

1. The narrator told Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) that Mughaira tells people, "When a person achieves the recognition of Allah, there is no obligation for him." Imam (a.s.) replied, "May Allah curse him! Why did he say so? Is it not so that a person becomes obedient to Allah as much as the recognition of Allah he has achieved? Does a person who does not recognize Allah obey Him? The Almighty Allah orders Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) and Muhammad (s.a.w.s.) conveys the message to the believers. They follow the previous order until a new order arrives. Allah's order to do a thing and to keep away from another has equal importance for believers. One who leaves an obligatory act or commits one of the greater sins, the Almighty Allah does not even look at him with mercy and does not purify him." The narrator asked, "Is it polytheism?" Imam said, "Of course, an order is given by Allah and another by Shaitaan."

One who leaves the order of Allah and obeys the order of Shaitaan, will go to Hell along with Shaitaan.”

Punishment of having an intention to commit a sin openly among believers

1. Muhammad bin Fuzail asked Imam Musa Kazim (a.s.), “May I be sacrificed for you! I have heard a bad thing about one of my brothers in faith. When I talked to that person about this thing, he flatly refused it. I was told about this from very reliable persons.” Imam (a.s.) replied, “Do not accept what you are told about your brother. Even if fifty persons tell you about this, swearing by Allah, then too you should reject it and believe that believer. Keep this matter secret for the fear that he would be disgraced if you don’t do so. See to it that his personality is not stained. If you don’t, you will be like those about whom Allah says: ***Surely (as for) those who love that scandal should circulate respecting those who believe, they shall have a grievous chastisement in this world and the hereafter.***”⁴⁴

2. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “One who spreads scandal is like one who started it. One who hurts a believer in any way will not die until he has faced the same calamity.”

⁴⁴ Surah Nur 24:19

Punishment of one who is indebted at the time of death, who is careless of urine present on body and clothes, spreads scandals, backbites and slanders

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said that there are four kinds of people who will involve other inmates of Hell in their punishment. They will wail loudly after drinking boiling water. The people of Hell will ask: "What is the sin of these four types of people for they are given extra punishment in addition to that given to us? Their punishment is increasing our suffering also." One of them would be hanging in a casket of fire, second will be drinking vomit and smoke, dirt and blood will be coming out of the mouth of the third and fourth will eat his own flesh continuously. The first one will be asked: "O one away from the mercy of Allah! What sin did you commit for which we have to suffer in addition to our own punishment?" He will reply, "I was having rights of others and I died without fulfilling them." Then the person drinking smoke will be asked, "O one away from the mercy of Allah! What sin did you commit for which we have to suffer in addition to our own punishment?" He will reply, "The reason I am away from the mercy of Allah is that my body used to become impure with urine and I never cared about it." Then the person whose mouth will have dirt and blood coming out will be asked, "O one away from the mercy of Allah! What sin did you commit for which we have to suffer in addition to our own punishment?" The person will reply, "I am away from the mercy of Allah because I used to spread scandals and publicize obscenity."

Then the person who is eating his own flesh will be asked, "O one away from the mercy of Allah! What sin did you commit for which we have to suffer in addition to our own punishment?" He will reply, "I used to eat the flesh of people by backbiting and used to slander."

Punishment of clashing with an oppressive ruler without any cause

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "O Mufaddal! One who clashes with an oppressive ruler without any cause, will not be saved in his bad times and even his patience will not serve him as his sustenance."

Punishment of not fulfilling the desire of a person seeking it

1. Ismail bin Ammar asked Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.), "May I be sacrificed for you! Is a believer mercy for another?" "Yes," said the Imam (a.s.). Ismail asked, "How?" Imam said, "If a believer goes to a person with a desire, it is surely a blessing of Almighty God sent for the latter. If he fulfils that wish, he has accepted the blessing and if the person does not fulfill the desire in spite of being capable of doing so, he has rejected the blessing of Allah. This blessing will be saved till the Day of Judgment. The person whose wish is not fulfilled has full right over this blessing. He can keep it with himself or give it to someone else. O Ismail! What do you think? Will this person keep the blessing with himself or give it to someone else on the Day of Judgment?" Ismail replied, "I don't think he will give it to someone else." Imam said, "Do not think and guess. He will certainly keep that blessing for himself. If a believer goes to his brother seeking

help and the latter does not fulfill his wish in spite of being capable, the Almighty Allah will leave a snake in his grave which will continue to sting his toe till the Day of Judgment whether he is forgiven or involved in punishment.”

Punishment of not fulfilling the desire of a believer in spite of being capable of it

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “One who goes to fulfill a desire of a believer but does not try his best to fulfill his wish, he is like a person who has been dishonest to Allah and His Messenger. Allah will become his enemy.”

2. It is narrated that Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “One who among our lovers tries to help a believer but does not make full effort in his cause, has surely distrusted Allah, His Messenger and the believers.” The narrator asked Imam what he meant by a believer. Imam (a.s.) replied, “A person who has faith in all Imams from Amirul Momineen (a.s.) to the last Imam (a.s.)”

Punishment of not helping even after the help is sought

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “If a Shia goes to his brother and seeks help from him in any matter and if the latter has capacity to help him out but does not do so, the Almighty Allah will give him power to help our enemies. He will be punished on the Day of Judgment for doing so.”

2. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, “One who keeps away from helping a Muslim brother and helps a person whose help is prohibited, will get no reward for it.”

Punishment of wearing nice clothes when there are believers having no clothes

1. Imam Zainul Abideen (a.s.) said, "One who has extra clothes and he comes to know that there is a needy person in his neighborhood and if he does not give his clothes to the needy, the Almighty Allah will throw him headlong into Hell."

Punishment of eating to one's fill when there is a believer who is hungry

1. Imam Zainul Abideen (a.s.) said, "One who sleeps after having his fill while there is a believer in his neighborhood who is hungry, Allah will say: O My angels! I hold you witness for this servant that I had ordered him but he did not follow it and obeyed other's order. He relied upon someone other than Me in his deeds. I swear by My honor that I will never forgive him."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said that the Almighty Allah said, "One who sleeps after having his fill while there is a hungry believer near him, the former has no faith on Me."

Punishment of Insulting a believer

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Do not insult a poor believer because the Almighty Allah insults one who insults a poor believer. Allah will become his enemy till he does not stop doing so or repents for his deed. One who disgraces a believer because of his poverty the Almighty Allah will disgrace him on the Day of Judgment in front of His entire creation."

Punishment of not helping one who is being backbited

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "If a brother in faith of a person is being backbited and the person helps his brother the Almighty Allah will help him in the world and hereafter. If a brother in faith of a person is being backbited and the person does not help his brother the Almighty Allah will disgrace him in his world and the hereafter."

Punishment of boasting

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "The Almighty Allah delegated the power to an angel of His to build all of the seven earths and heavens. When he created them and found that everyone has started obeying him, he called out: Is there anyone like me? The Almighty Allah sent a little fire in order to burn down everything so that he gets to know the consequence of boasting." The narrator asked about the amount of fire sent. Imam (a.s.) replied, "It was just a handful."

Punishment of avoiding beggars and walking proudly

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "When my Ummah avoids beggars and walks proudly, Allah will swear by His honor and say: I will punish these people because of some of them."

Punishment of having enmity with each other and betrayal of trust

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "My Ummah will remain safe till they do not betray trust and return the things to their owners and pay Zakat. When they cease to do so, they will face famine and drought."

Punishment of sins

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "It is not that the amount of rain is increasing year by year. The Almighty Allah sends rain wherever He feels. If the people of an area commit sins, Allah sends the rain destined to fall in that area elsewhere in a forest, ocean or a mountain. The Almighty Allah deprives the earth of rain because of the sins committed by the people. He diverts the rain to a place where sins are not committed." Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "O those who see! Gain lesson from this. We have seen in the book of Amirul Momineen (a.s.) that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said: When extra-marital sex becomes common, the number of deaths increase suddenly. When cheating increases much, Allah involves people in drought and loss. When people stop paying Zakat, the Almighty Allah stops abundance of crops and yield from earth. When injustice spreads, people start helping each other in unjust causes and when promises are broken, Allah leaves them at the mercy of their enemies. When relations are broken, wealth is handed over to evil people. When people are not called towards good and are not stopped from doing evil and when the virtuous among our Ahle Bait

(a.s.) are not obeyed, the Almighty Allah will give their control to evil people. At that time, virtuous people will pray but their prayers will not be accepted.”

2. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “There are five things from which you should seek Allah’s refuge. When people of a community start sinning openly, epidemic plagues, which were not destined for them earlier, become common. When people start cheating in weight, they have to face drought and oppression of an unjust ruler. When Zakat is not paid, rainfall is reduced and they would not have received rain had there been no animal among them. When the oaths of Allah and promises to His Messenger are broken, the Almighty Allah gives their control to their enemies. He takes away whatever is present with them. When people act without obeying Allah’s commands, He sends His chastisement on them.”

3. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “A time will come when my Ummah will become impure from inside and attractive from outside in order to acquire wealth. They will do showoff instead of gaining divine rewards. They will not fear Allah. Allah will punish all of them. At that time, people will supplicate like a drowning man but their supplications will not be accepted.”

4. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “A time will come on my Ummah when only the name of the Holy Quran will remain. They will have only the title of Islam while they will be far away from it. Their mosques will be filled apparently but will be completely deprived of guidance. Their jurists

will be worst under this sky and mischief will start from them and return to them.

5. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "When some people of a community start disobeying Allah, they will be the army of Iblees whether they ride or walk."

6. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Surely, Allah, the Mighty and Sublime sent a prophet to his community and sent revelation unto him: Tell your community that there is no city or tribe which obeys Me and is still faced with calamity. The people kept away from what I liked and chose to love what I had prohibited. At last, I have disliked what they like and loved what they disliked."

Punishment of sinful scholars, hypocrite reciter of Quran, a corrupt minister, false scholars and promise-breakers

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "There is a punishment in Hell which horrifies everyone. Won't you ask about that calamity?" It was asked: "O Amirul Momineen (a.s.) what calamity is it?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "They include a sinful scholar, a hypocrite reciter of Quran, a corrupt minister, false scholars and promise-breakers. There is a city named Hasiniya in Hell and won't you inquire what is there in that city?" It was asked: "O Amirul Momineen (a.s.) what is there in it?" He replied, "It will contain the hands of those who break promises."

Punishment of obeying the Devil and love of this world

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that Prophet Isa (a.s.) was passing by a village during his prophethood. He saw the people of village lying dead in the streets and houses. He said that they must have died due to sins committed by them. They would have buried each other had the case been different. One of the companions expressed his desire to know the details. Prophet Isa (a.s.) was told to call out. He called out, "O people of this village!" One of the persons replied, "At your service, O Ruhullah!" Isa (a.s.) said, "What have you done to yourselves? What happened to you?" The person replied, "We were fine in the morning and reached Hawiya at night." He was asked what Hawiya was. The person answered, "It is an ocean of fire having mountains of fire." He was asked the reason for being sent to that place. He replied, "Because of the love of this world and worship of idols." He was asked, "How much love did you have for this world?" The person replied, "We loved it as much as a child loves its mother. The child becomes happy when she comes and becomes sad when she goes away." He was asked, "How much did you worship the devil?" He answered, "We used to obey whenever a command was given to us." He was asked, "Why is it so that only you are replying and others are quiet?" He replied, "Because their mouths are filled with fire and angels appointed over them are torturing them severely. I used to live with them but did not act like them. The chastisement took me along with these people. Till now, I am hanging from a wire as thin as a hair. I fear that I will also fall in the

fire of Hell.” Isa (a.s.) told his companions, “Sleeping on dry grass and eating barley bread is a way to save ourselves.”

Punishment of showoff

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) was asked, “What will have salvation on the Day of Judgment?” The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) replied, “Salvation is only and only in not cheating Allah so that He also doesn’t cheat you. Surely Allah cheats a person who cheats Him and takes faith away from him. A person should know that he has cheated himself.” The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) was asked, “How does a person cheat Allah?” He answered, “By obeying the order of Allah but for the sake of someone else. Keep away from showoff because it is polytheism. Surely, a person who does showoff will be called with four names on the Day of Judgment viz. O disbeliever, O mischief-monger, O cunning, O loser! Your deeds are wasted. Your reward was reduced continuously and there is nothing left for you today. Go and ask for the reward from one for whom you performed good deeds.”

2. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that Allah has said in one of the books revealed on prophets, “One of My creatures has made religion a way to acquire this world. They have the heart of a wolf and are wearing the skin of a sheep. They do not have even an iota of patience but their words are sweeter than honey. All of their hidden actions are having stench more than that of a corpse. Will they cheat Me for mercy? Or they are stepping ahead of Me? I swear by My honor that I will involve them in such a calamity that they will roll in it from one corner of earth to another. It will be wise to split them in different groups so

that they take revenge from other such people over there. My enemies will take revenge from My other enemies and I will not have to worry about it at all.”

Punishment of making something with an intention to boast about it

1. His Eminence, Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, “One who makes something to boast about it will be raised on Qiyamat black-faced.”

Punishment of forgoing Amr bil Maroof and Nahy Anil Munkar

1. Imam Reza narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “When my community stops enjoining good and restraining from evil, it should be prepared to wage war against Allah, hallowed be His name.”

Punishment of Allah’s Anger

1. Ali Ibne Abi Talib (a.s.) said, “If Allah gets angry over a city but does not reveal His chastisement upon it, it faces inflation, lifespan of people is reduced, trade becomes profitless, there is shortage of fruits, rivers become dry, rainfall becomes scanty and mischief-mongers are made to overpower them.”

Punishment of killing a person after providing him shelter

1. It is narrated that Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, “If someone gives refuge to a person and then kills him, he will come on the Day of Judgment holding a banner of fraud.”

Punishment of back-biting a warrior, hurting him and torturing his children

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who backbites a believing warrior or hurts him or his family members, this deed will be stored at a place which will destroy all of his good deeds and he will be thrown headlong into Hell if the warrior was obedient to Allah."

Punishment of threatening a believer with a king

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who threatens a believer by saying that the latter will be harmed by the king. If the believer is not harmed, the person will go to Hell and if the believer is harmed, the person will be sent to Hell along with Firon and his progeny."

Punishment of hurting a believer or having enmity with him

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) relates that a caller will call out on the Day of Judgment, "Where are those who had enmity with my lovers?" Some people will stand up whose faces will have no flesh. The caller will, say, "These are the people who used to hurt believers and had enmity with them. They used to disgrace the believers because of their religion." Those people will be ordered to be taken to Hell." Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "I swear by Allah! These are the people who used to agree with the words of believers but used to trespass their rights. They used to expose the secrets of believers."

Punishment of Innovation

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) relates that long ago, there was a person who earned lawfully but later could not do so and began to earn unlawfully. However he failed to do that also. Then Shaitaan came to him and said, "You tried to earn lawfully and failed. Then you started earning unlawfully and failed here also. Should I tell you a way by which your wealth will increase along with the number of your lovers?" The person replied, "Why not? Tell me about it." Shaitaan said, "Bring out a new religion and call people towards it." The person did so and people started coming to him in large numbers. Now his worldly life improved a lot. Later he realized what he did was really wrong. First of all, he invented a new religion and invited people towards it. He thought that the only way to repent was to send back whoever comes to him for seeking orders. Next time people came to him, he told them that what he had told was false and the religion they were following was created by him. His followers were not ready to believe him and said, "No, your religion is a true one. It is only that you have started doubting it and want to leave it." That person nailed a chain to ground and tied it around his neck and said, "I will remain in this condition till Allah forgives me." The Almighty Allah sent one of His prophets to him and conveyed the message that He swears by His honor that He is not going to forgive that person even if he repents so much that the joints of his body are separated. If the person wants to be forgiven, he should bring back to life those people who died on his religion."

2. An infallible Imam says that every innovation is misguidance and every misguidance leads to Hell.
3. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "The lowest form of polytheism is to invent a new religion and hate and love according to it."
4. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) was asked, "What is the lowest form of idol-worship?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "Creating a new religion and loving and hating people on the basis of it."
5. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "The Almighty Allah will not accept the repentance of a person who starts an innovation." He was asked, "Why is it so?" He replied, "It is because the person has kept the love of innovation in his heart."
6. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "A person who takes a single step towards a person who does innovation and respects him is certainly like a person who has taken a step to destroy Islam."

Punishment of disobeying Allah

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "The Almighty Allah has created a house in Paradise as well as in Hell for each and every creature. When the people of Paradise and Hell go to their respective houses, a call will be given out: O people of Paradise! Look down. When the people look down they will see their houses in Hell. They will be told: You would have been given those had you disobeyed Allah. The people of Paradise will die out of happiness for being saved. Then the people of Hell will be told: O people of Hell! Look above your heads. They will lift their heads and look above. They

will be able to see their houses filled with bounties in Paradise. They will be told: You would have been given these had you followed the commands of Allah. The people of Hell will die out of the grief. They will be given their respective houses which they deserved. This is the exegesis of the verse of Allah, in which He says: ***These are they who are the heirs. Who shall inherit the Paradise; they shall abide therein.***⁴⁵

Punishment of doubt and sin

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "There is no relation of doubt and sin with us and the way of doubt and sin does not reach us in any way."

Punishment of a woman who applies perfume for anyone except her husband and goes out without his permission

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "If a woman goes out after applying perfume, she will be cursed till the time she returns."

Punishment of not helping Ahle Bayt (a.s.) in spite of seeing and hearing them calling for help

1. The narrator went to Imam Husain (a.s.) along with his cousin to greet him. After greeting him and inquiring about his health, the cousin said, "I can see dye applied on your

⁴⁵ Surah Mominoon 23:10-11

hair. Are your hairs turning white?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "Yes it is the dye which I have applied. We, the Hashemites turn old soon." Then Imam glanced at the narrator and asked, "Have you come for my help?" The narrator replied, "I have become aged and turned old. I have huge loans on my head and I have a large family. I am also having the things of other people with me kept as trust. I don't know what will happen to me if I go with you? I don't want to deprive so many people of their trust." The cousin also gave similar excuses for not accompanying the Imam (a.s.). Upon this, Imam (a.s.) told them, "Go away from this place as if you have not heard me asking for help because one who hears an Imam asking for help and turns a deaf ear, will be thrown headlong into Hell."

Punishment of taking up the leadership of ten persons and not being able to do justice to them

1. It is narrated that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who takes up the leadership of ten persons and is not able to do justice to them, will come on the Day of Judgment with his hands, feet and head perforated."

Punishment of taking the command of Muslims and wasting it

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Allah will destroy one who takes the command of Muslims and destroys it."

Punishment of oppressors and their helpers

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said that a caller will call out on the Day of Judgment, "Where are oppressors and their helpers? Those who bring ink for them, who prepare bags for them and those who hold the pen for them; all are included among their helpers."

Punishment of getting proximity to unjust rulers

1. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who becomes proximate to a king is away from Allah. His wealth might have increased but his accounting will be tough. The number of his followers must have increased but all of them are devils."

2. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Keep away from the doors of the king and his confidants because as a person goes near them, he goes far from Allah. A person who considers the king more important than Allah will continue to lose piety and remain confused and perplexed."

Punishment of having one's name written in the Register of the unjust

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who gets his name entered in the registers of the son of so and so, Allah will resurrect him as a pig on the Day of Judgment."

Punishment of a ruler who does not fulfill the needs of the people

1. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "If a ruler does not fulfill the needs of his subjects, Allah will not fulfill his wishes on the

Day of Judgment. If the ruler accepts gifts it is betrayal of trust and if he takes bribe, he is a polytheist."

Punishment of Silence against Evil

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "If some people of a community commit sins and if they are not stopped from doing so, a time will come soon when Allah will send chastisement on all of them."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who is committing sins secretly, it is harmful for that individual himself. However if he is sinning openly and is not being restrained, it is harmful for everyone." Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "It is an insult of Allah's religion. The sinners and their followers are like enemies of Allah."

3. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "Surely Allah will not send chastisement on all because of the sins of some people until they commit sins secretly and others are not aware of it. However if they sin openly and are not restrained from it, everybody will be deserving of divine chastisement. If an unjust king kills someone out of oppression and enmity or does any other injustice, you should not remain over there. If you are, helping the victim becomes obligatory for you. However there is no responsibility upon you until the innocence of the victim is proved. People of Bani Israel were careless about prohibited deeds. Once a person sinned in front of his brother who advised him not to do so but he turned a deaf ear to his words. This sin did not affect their friendship in any way. At last, Allah put the love of that sin in their hearts and these verses are revealed for those persons: ***Those who disbelieved from among the children of***

*Israel were cursed by the tongue of Dawood and Isa, son of Maryam; this was because they disobeyed and used to exceed the limit. They used not to forbid each other the hateful things (which) they did; certainly evil was that which they did.*⁴⁶

Punishment of adulterer and adulteress

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that there are six kinds of punishments for an adulterer. Three are related to this world and three to the hereafter. The punishments of this world are that the person will continue to lose the brilliance of his face; he will face poverty and die soon. The punishments of hereafter include displeasure of Allah on the Day of judgment, bad accounting of deeds and living in Hell forever.

2. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) relates that the Almighty Allah will spread a foul stench in the air on the Day of Judgment. This stench will irritate everyone assembled over there to an extent that people will start suffocating because of it. A caller will ask, "Do you know from where this stench is coming which is troubling you so much?" People will reply, "We don't know from where it is coming but we know that it is very suffocating indeed." They will be told, "This is the smell of the genitals of adulterers. Those who committed adultery and passed away from the world without repenting. May Allah's curse be upon them. You all should curse them." Each and everyone gathered over there will say, "May Allah's curse be upon them."

⁴⁶ Surah Maidah 5:78-79

3. The narrator was with Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) when Imam (a.s.) was asked, "Is an adulterer a believer at the time of committing that sin?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "When he is committing the sin, faith is taken away from him and returned to him after the act." Imam was asked, "What about one who wants to commit the sin once again?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "In most cases, even if people try to do so they are not able to."

4. It is narrated that Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "When a person commits fornication, he is not alone and the Shaitaan accompanies him. Both of them commit this sin together. The semen is of one person only but the child belongs to both of them. Hence he is a partner of Shaitaan."

5. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "The Almighty Allah will not even talk to three kinds of persons, they will not be purified and will be given severe chastisement. One of them is that adulterer woman who used to commit fornication on the bed of her husband."

6. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Should I tell you about the greatest form of fornication? It is when a woman commits adultery on the bed of her husband and becomes pregnant with the child of other man. Later on, this child is associated with her husband. The Almighty Allah will not speak to this woman on the Day of Judgment nor look at her with mercy. She will not be purified and get a severe chastisement."

7. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "The punishment of that person will be the severest who released his semen in a womb, which was prohibited for him."

8. The narrator asked Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.), "What is meant by the saying of the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.): When a person commits fornication, the soul of faith is taken away from him?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "The soul separated from him is the same that is discussed in this verse: We granted them piety through this soul."

9. It is narrated that Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "There is no good in illegitimate children. Neither there is good in their skin nor in their hair, flesh, blood or any other thing."

10. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "If illegitimate children are forgiven, the person who went around Bani Israel will be forgiven." Imam was asked, "Who is the person who went around Bani Israel?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "He was a worshipper. He was told that illegitimate children will not be purified and none of their deeds will be accepted. The worshipper emerged in the mountains and asked: What is my fault in it?"

Punishment of looking at women

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Looking at non-Mahram women is one of the poisonous arrows of Shaitaan. Many a times, it is a cause of development of evil desires."

Punishment of homosexual relations

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) relates that the community of Prophet Lut (a.s.) was involved in homosexual relations excessively. Hence, the earth cried so much in front of the Lord that its tears reached the heavens and heavens cried so

much that their tears reached the Divine Throne. Then Allah ordered the sky to rain stones on those people and He ordered the earth to swallow them.”

2. Imam Muhammad Baqir relates that the community of Prophet Lut (a.s.) was one of the best creations. The accursed Shaitaan misguided them greatly. People used to go out for work leaving their women behind. Shaitaan used to damage their houses and belongings in their absence. They used to return home to find it messed up. All of them decided to catch the culprit red-handed. One day they hid in one place and kept a close watch on their houses. They saw a young and handsome boy come and damage their belongings. People caught hold of him and asked, “Was it you who damaged our things earlier?” “Yes,” replied the boy wickedly. People decided to execute that boy and gave the responsibility of holding him captive at night to a man. At night, the boy began to wail. The man asked, “Why are you crying?” The boy said, “My father used to make me sleep on his chest.” The man said, “You sleep on my chest.” The boy laid on his chest and began to rub himself with that man. The man also began doing the same to Shaitaan. Then Shaitaan disappeared suddenly. The man narrated the whole incident to his fellowmen in the morning.

They were surprised and never knew about this act earlier. Then the people also started doing this act. They committed this act with each other at first and, began to do it with whoever passed by their city to an extent that people stopped passing through their town. They avoided their women and began to keep handsome boys to satisfy their sexual desires. When Shaitaan saw that all men have been misguided, he went to the women in the form of a lady. He

told them that their men have sexual relations with other men. The women replied that he was right and they knew it and Prophet Lut (a.s.) had also advised them to keep away from this act. Now Shaitaan taught this act to women also and they began involve themselves with each other. When the argument of Allah was exhausted, He sent Jibraeel, Mikaeel and Israfeel in the form of boys wearing cloaks to that community. When they reached the city, they saw Prophet Lut (a.s.) working on his farm. The Prophet asked them, "I have never seen anyone more handsome than you. Where are you going?" They replied, "Our Master has sent us to meet the elderly of this city."

Lut (a.s.) said, "Doesn't your Master know what the people here do? By Allah, they catch hold of men and sodomize them till they bleed." They said, "Our Master has ordered us to pass through this city." Prophet said, "I have a request for you." They asked what it was. Lut (a.s.) said, "You wait here till nightfall." Those boys sat there. Lut (a.s.) sent his daughter to bring some water and bread for them and blankets to save them from the cold weather. When the girl started walking towards her house, it began to rain heavily and the whole city was flooded. Lut (a.s.) said, "The people of the city must have gone home. We can go now." Prophet Lut (a.s.) was walking at the side while Jibraeel, Mikaeel and Israfeel were walking in the middle of the road. Lut (a.s.) asked them, "O boys! Why are you walking in the middle of the road?" They replied, "Our Master has told us to walk on the middle of the road." Prophet Lut (a.s.) comforted himself by thinking that it was night and there was minimum danger. The accursed Shaitaan threw a woman's child in the well and began to scream in the whole city. All the people

gathered near the house of Prophet Lut (a.s.). They saw three handsome boys in his house and said to him, "O Lut! You have also started doing this act." Lut (a.s.) told them, "These are my guests. Now do not embarrass me." The people told him, "You keep one of those handsome boys and hand over the other two to us." Lut (a.s.) took them to a room in his house and closed the door saying, "I wish I had a strong power to fight these people and defend you." The people banged at his door and broke it open. They entered his house and attacked him. Prophet Lut (a.s.) fell on the ground. Jibraeel told Prophet Lut (a.s.), "We are angels of your Lord. These people will not be able to hurt you a bit." He picked up a handful of mud and threw on the crowd and said, "Distort their faces." All the people became blind as a result. Lut (a.s.) asked, "O angels! What has the Lord ordered about these people?" They said, "The Lord has said that they will be chastised at dawn." Lut (a.s.) said, "I have a request." He was asked what the request was. Prophet said, "They should be punished just now." They replied, "The time of chastisement is at dawn. Isn't dawn near? You migrate from this city before dawn and take your daughter along leaving your wife behind."

Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said that may Allah have mercy on Prophet Lut (a.s.) for his words, "I wish I had a strong power to fight these people off". He was not aware about the persons present in his house at that time. Can there be a support better than Jibraeel?" The Almighty Allah told Prophet Muhammad Mustafa (s.a.w.s.), "This chastisement is not away from the unjust in your Ummah i.e. if the people of your Ummah commit the sin similar to

that of the people of Lut, they too will face similar chastisement.”

3. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “One who sodomises a man will not die until he has invited others to sodomise himself.”

4. Imam Ja’far Sadiq has said, “If a man commits sodomy with a boy, he can never ever marry that boy’s sister.”

5. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “If there is a person who deserves stoning twice, it is one who commits sodomy.”

6. It is also narrated that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, “If it is done outside anus, it is called sodomy and if it is inside it, it is disbelief.”

7. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that a person came to his father and said, “O son of Allah’s Messenger! I am involved in a grave calamity. Please pray for me so that I come out of it.” People told Imam (a.s.) that others have illicit relations with this person.” Imam (a.s.) said, “It is not possible to have relations until the person himself is ready for it. Allah says: I swear by My honor! A person who allows others to have illicit relations with him will also be unable to sit on the sheets of Paradise.”

8. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, “There are some men about whom Allah will not care at all. They have wombs like women.” Imam was asked, “Don’t these men get pregnant?” Imam (a.s.) replied, “Their wombs are like balloons.”

9. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “The Almighty Allah does not involve our Shias in four kinds of calamities viz.

begging, homosexual relations, involving in bad friendship and giving birth to children like a green crow.”

10. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) has cursed those men who dress up as women and those women who dress up as men. These are same people who are involved in homosexual relations. Surely the women of the community of Prophet Lut (a.s.) was also involved in homosexual relations when chastisement befell the community.

11. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, “There is no man that hands over himself to another man to play with him as he wishes but that Allah develops female sexuality in him.”

12. Once a woman came to the narrator to seek permission to meet Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.). The permission was granted and she came to meet the Imam (a.s.). She asked Imam (a.s.), “What is the punishment of a lesbian?” Imam (a.s.) replied, “The punishment is equal to that of a fornicator. The adulterers will be brought on the Day of Judgment wearing a dress of fire. Their shawl will be of fire. They will be pierced with the rods of fire from the stomach to their heads and they will be thrown into Hell. She will be told: O woman! This act was done by the community of Prophet Lut (a.s.) first when the males started involving themselves with other males and women being left alone became lesbians.”

13. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Two women cannot sleep together under a single blanket without a partition or a gap between them. If they do so, they should be stopped. If they do not listen, they should be lashed as per Islamic law. If

they do it again, they should be lashed again and if they do it the third time, they should be executed.”

14. A group of women came to Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.). One of them asked, “What is the punishment of a lesbian?” Imam (a.s.) replied, “Its punishment is equal to that of an adulterer.” She said, “The Almighty Allah has not mentioned anything about it in the Holy Quran.” Imam (a.s.) said, “Allah has discussed about it the Holy Quran.” They asked where He has discussed it. Imam (a.s.) replied, “It is discussed in the incident of the people of Rass.”

Punishment of falsifying Allah, His Messenger and Imams (a.s.)

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “Falsifying Allah, His Messenger and the Holy Imam (a.s.) is a greater sin.” The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “One who relates a thing to me which I haven’t said is certain to go to Hell.”

Punishment of a person who double-talks

1. Imam Ja’far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “One who double-talks with other Muslims, will have two tongues when he comes on the Day of Judgment.”

2. Zaid bin Ali (a.s.) narrates from Amirul Momineen (a.s.) who in turn narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “One who double-talks will arrive on the Day of Judgment having one of his tongue in front and another behind. Both will be engulfed in flames. Then his whole body will get engulfed in flames. People will say that this is the same one who used to double-talk.”

3. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "A person who double-talks and is double-faced is doing very badly indeed. He does not get tired of praising his brother on his face but always backbites him. He becomes jealous when his brother gets some bounty and does not help him when he is in trouble."

4. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "A person who talks bad about each and every small thing is a sinner. He faces people with a face and has another on their back."

5. The Almighty Allah told Prophet Isa (a.s.), "O Isa! Your heart and tongue should be united. I would like to make you aware that there can be no two tongues in one mouth much in the same way as two swords cannot be kept in a single sheath. Similarly two hearts cannot be present in one chest. Same is the case with mind and memory."

Punishment of cursing a person who does not deserve it

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Whenever a person curses, this curse travels till it gets a person who is worthy of it. If it does not get such a person, it returns to its source."

Punishment of falsely testifying to the disbelief of a believer

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "One who testifies the disbelief of someone, there can be only two cases viz. either the person is testifying about a disbeliever or this disbelief returns to him. Hence keep away from ridiculing a believer."

Punishment of wickedness and treachery

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "A person who cheats Muslims is not from us."
2. Imam Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "If cheaters would not have been hellish, I would have been the greatest fraudster of the Arabs."
3. It is narrated that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "If I hadn't heard the words of the Holy Prophet: 'Indeed, cheating, deception and fraud lead to Hell', I would have been the greatest fraudster of the Arabs."

Punishment of injustice and oppression

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "Injustice (Zulm) of this world is darkness (Zulumaat) of the hereafter."
2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) explained the words of Allah: Surely your Lord is waiting in ambush, saying, "His ambush is a bridge over the Sirat Bridge which is inaccessible to those who do injustice."
3. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said that the Almighty Allah says: "I swear by My honor that I will not accept the prayer of an oppressed for an injustice which he has also done to others."
4. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) relates that the ruler of the time of a prophet was unjust. The Almighty Allah revealed on His prophet, "Go and tell your ruler that he is not being made the ruler to oppress people. He is made the ruler to stop injustice to the people. Surely I am not going to forgive the injustice done to the subjects even if they are disbelievers."

5. Imam Zainul Abideen (a.s.) said, "An oppressed person benefits from the faith of an oppressor much more than the oppressor benefits from the world of the oppressed person."
6. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "One who does injustice to another the Almighty Allah takes accounts for the loss of wealth and life caused. However, He forgives the injustice between him and Allah if he repents."
7. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who does injustice to someone else, the Almighty Allah does injustice to him, his children or his grandchildren through a third person."
8. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who usurps the property of his brother by doing injustice to him, he will come on the Day of Judgment eating the fire of Hell."
9. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who usurps the wealth of a believer unlawfully, Allah will have hatred and enmity with him and his good deeds will not be accepted till he repents and returns the wealth to its owner."
10. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "One of the greatest sins is to usurp the wealth of a believer unlawfully."
11. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "One who oppresses people, fears retaliation."
12. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Surely the Almighty Allah is enraged on a rich person who is unjust."
13. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Sometimes a person is a victim of oppression and he curses till the time he himself becomes the oppressor."

14. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who keeps quiet when an oppressor is doing injustice, the Almighty Allah makes that oppressor overpower him. He does not accept the prayer of the oppressed and does not reward him for injustice done to him."

15. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who oppresses someone and cannot meet the oppressed once again, he should do Istighfar (seek Allah's forgiveness). It is atonement for the injustice done by him."

16. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "Allah takes the revenge of an unjust from another unjust person. It is in accordance with the verse: ***And thus do We make some of the iniquitous to rule upon others on account of what they earned.***"⁴⁷

17. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who helps an unjust against his victim, the Almighty Allah will be enraged upon him till the time he stops helping him."

Punishment of tyrants

1. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "Surely there is a mountain in Hell called Sada, which has a valley called Saqar, which has a well called Hab-hab. As soon as the lid of this well was lifted, the entire Hell was engulfed in flames. This is the abode of tyrants."

⁴⁷ Surah Anaam 6:129

Punishment of walking proudly on earth

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "One who walks on earth proudly, the earth and all the creatures above and below it curse him."
2. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Curse be on one who walks on the earth proudly for he is clashing against the Omnipotent One of the earth and heavens."

Punishment of injustice

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "The reward of good done to someone is rewarded earlier than other good deeds and an injustice done to someone is punished earlier than other bad deeds. It is enough for one to have the bad quality of peeping into confidential matters of other people, to continue criticizing others for defects he himself has and to trouble people with senseless talks."
2. It is narrated that Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "The evil deed punished first is injustice done to others."
3. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "If a mountain does injustice to another mountain the Almighty Allah will raze it to the ground."
4. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "The evil deed to be punished first is injustice."
5. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that a person challenged a man from Bani Hashim to fight with him. The person

refused to fight. Amirul Momineen (a.s.) said, "Why didn't you fight?" The Hashimite replied, "That person is a very brave Arab and I think he can beat me easily." Imam (a.s.) said, "If he has done injustice to you, you should have fought with him and overpowered him, because if a mountain does injustice to another, Allah destroys the unjust mountain."

Punishment of a person who begs in spite of having rations for three days

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who begs in spite of having rations for next three days, will not have flesh on this face when he meets Allah on the Day of Judgment."

Punishment of asking for a thing which is not needed

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who asks for a thing which he does not need, will not die till he is deprived of it and Allah will throw him in Hell because of this deed."

Punishment of committing suicide

1. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "A person who commits suicide will remain in Hell forever."

Punishment of supporting the murder of a believer with a few words

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "One who supports the murder of a believer by speaking a few words, will appear on the Day of Judgment having a forehead on which it will be written: This person is deprived of Divine mercy."

2. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates that while accounting of deeds will be going on, a person will come forward and soak another person in blood. He will be asked the reason for doing so. He will reply, "On so and so day he had spoken a few words due to which I was murdered."

Punishment of murdering someone

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq was asked, "What is the punishment of murder?" Imam (a.s.) replied, "Hell."

2. The narrator asked Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) that Allah, the Mighty and Sublime has said: ***For this reason did We prescribe to the children of Israel that whoever slays a soul, unless it be for manslaughter or for mischief in the land, it is as though he slew all men.***⁴⁸ He has killed but one? Imam (a.s.) replied, "He will be kept in a place in Hell where there will be severe chastisement and if he kills everyone, too he will be kept in this place." The narrator asked, "What is the punishment if he murders again?" He replied, "His punishment is doubled."

3. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "The Almighty Allah will account for the deeds of the murderers first on the Day of Judgment. He will gather all murderers and the victims. Every victim will stand near his/her murderer with a bleeding face. He will tell Allah: This person had murdered me. Allah will ask the murderer: Did you murder him? And the person will not be able to hide anything from Him."

⁴⁸ Surah Maidah 5:32

4. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said that the murderer of a believer will have the option to die as a Jew, Christian or as a Magian (he will not die a Muslim).
5. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "A murder victim is not good or bad. He will be brought on the Judgment Day holding his killer by his collar with the right hand and holding his severed head in the left with blood dripping from it. He will say: O Lord! Ask him why he had murdered me? Thus if he had killed on the order of Allah, the Mighty and Sublime, Allah will take the murderer to Paradise and the person to Hell but if he had killed him on the order of someone else, he would be told, 'Kill him like he killed you.' Then Allah will deal with them as He likes."
6. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "Even that woman will be punished severely who had left a goat tied in sun and it died of thirst."
7. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, "A person most unjust in Allah's eyes is one who kills a person who hasn't murdered him or hurt one who did not hurt him."
8. It is narrated that Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said that the Almighty Allah revealed onto Prophet Musa (a.s.), "Keep away from murdering a human being unlawfully. If one of you murders someone, he will be murdered a hundred thousand times in Hell in the same way as he had murdered his victim."
9. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) said, "One who murders someone, the Almighty Allah will write all the sins of the victim in the name of his murderer and cleanse the victim. This is described the verse: ***Surely I wish that you should***

bear the sin committed against me and your own sin, and so you would be of the inmates of the fire."⁴⁹

Punishment of participating in the murder of a Muslim or being pleased with it

1. It is narrated that Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) or Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) relates that a person asked the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.), "A dead body is lying in Jahina mosque." The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) got up immediately and hurried to that mosque on foot. All those who met him on the way joined them. Upon reaching there, the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) asked about the murderer of that person. People said, "The murderer is unknown." The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "This is the body of a Muslim lying among Muslims and you don't know its murderer? I swear by that Allah who made me an apostle if all the creatures of the heaven and earth are involved in the murder of a Muslim or are pleased with it, Allah will throw them headlong into Hell fire." Or he said, "He would toss them on their faces."

2. Imam Muhammad Baqir (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Do not be surprised with a person who murders excessively because his killer is with Allah who will never die."

Punishment of a killer and one who supports him

1. Imam Reza (a.s.) narrates that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "The Almighty Allah has cursed the one who causes

⁴⁹ Surah Maidah 5:29

something and one who hides him.” I asked: Who is that? He replied: One who kills.”

Punishment of making the Holy Quran a way to earn money

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that one who recites the Holy Quran for making money, will have no flesh on his face when he comes on the Day of Judgment.

Punishment of mixing one part of Quran with another

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) narrates from his ancestors that one who mixes one part of the Holy Quran with another, is a disbeliever.

Punishment of offering full prayers (4 rakats) while traveling

1. Imam Ja'far Sadiq (a.s.) said, “I seek immunity from Allah regarding one who offers full prayers (4 rakats) while traveling.”

Punishment of other evil deeds

1. Abu Huraira and Ibne Abbas said that the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) delivered a sermon in Medina before he passed away. This sermon was such that it caused the eyes of people to overflow. Their hearts began to beat fast. Their condition became terrible. Bilal was called to invite people to the mosque. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) mounted the pulpit and asked the people to come forward. People came

forward and sat near one another. Then the Holy Prophet asked them to come forward again. A man asked, "For whom are we leaving the space?" The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "Leave space for angels. When angels come, they do not sit in front or back of you. They sit by your left and right side." The man asked, "Why do they sit by our left and right side? Are they more exalted or are we?" The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "You are more exalted." Then the Holy Prophet asked that person to sit down and started his sermon. All praise be to Allah for we praise Him and seek help from Him only. We have faith only on Him. I swear that there is no Lord except Allah and there is no partner for him. Surely Muhammad is His servant and Messenger. We seek refuge in Allah from our inner evils and bad deeds. I seek refuge in Allah that if Allah guides someone, no one can deviate him and one who is misguided, none can be his guide."

"O people! There are thirty liars in this Ummah. First of them is from Sanaa and the other from Yamama."

"O people! One who swears that there is no god except Allah, with pure intention and without mixing any belief in it and meets Allah, he will certainly enter Paradise." Ali (a.s.) stood up and asked him to explain the meaning of pure intention and not mixing anything. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) explained, "It means that one should not be greedy about the world. He should not have gathered wealth from unlawful means and should not have his heart attached to the wealth. Some people talk about good deeds but their actions are like bad people. Hence one who does not have this characteristic in him and he says that there is no god except Allah, there is Paradise for him. Hell is for one who

tries to accumulate wealth and does not care about the hereafter.”

“One who befriends an unjust enemy or helps him, the Angel of Death descends with bad tidings that Allah’s curse be upon him and he will abide in Hell forever and surely this a very bad destination.”

“One, who supports an unjust ruler for the sake of a favor, will accompany that ruler in Hell. One, who advises a ruler to do injustice, will accompany the ruler in Hamaan. He and his ruler will get the severest chastisement in Hell.”

“If someone increases the greed and love of a worldly thing in any person, Allah will be severe with him and put him in the lowest level of Hell along with Qaroon.”

“One who builds a large house for showoff, the Almighty Allah will put him below the seven layers of earth. Rings of fire will be put around his neck and he will be thrown into Hell.” The people asked, “O Messenger of Allah! How is the house of showoff made?” The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “It is by building a house more than one’s need or building a house for showing pride.”

“One who oppresses the workers, Allah destroys his good deeds. He will make the fragrance of the breeze of Paradise prohibited for him while the fragrance of the breeze of Paradise is perceived from the distance traveled in five hundred years.”

“One who usurps a single yard of his neighbor’s land, the Almighty Allah will turn that yard into a fire equal to that of seven layers of earth and put it around his neck and he will be thrown into Hell.”

“One who purposely forgets the Holy Quran after memorizing it, will meet Allah thirsty and deprived on the Day of Judgment and Allah will make a snake overpower him for each forgotten verse.”

“One who does not act on the Quran after learning it and the love of this world has more effect on him, is deserving of severe chastisement of Allah. He is like a Jew or a Christian who have forgotten Allah.”

“One who commits a prohibited deed with a woman or with a child or a man, will smell worse than a corpse on the Day of Judgment. People will be troubled by his odor. Then the person will be thrown into Hell. None of his words will be heeded. None of his cries will be sympathized. None of his atonements will be accepted and all his good deeds will be destroyed. Then he will be thrown in the coffin having nails. He will be hit with thick iron rods which will cause all the nails to pierce his body. If a single drop of his sweat is kept on four hundred communities, all of them will die. He will face the severest punishment.”

“One who commits fornication with a slave-girl or a woman other than a Jew, Christian, Zoroastrian, Muslim, Allah will open thirty thousand doors of Hell in his grave. Snakes, scorpions and flames will come out of them, which will burn him till the Day of Judgment. The foul odor coming out of his genitals will trouble people. People will relate him with this characteristic only till the Day of Judgment. Then he will be ordered to go to Hell. He will face severe chastisement there and people will be troubled by him. This is because the Almighty Allah has prohibited wrong and no

one can be more honored than Him. He has prohibited wrong with His honor and has set the limits.”

“One who peeps into the houses of neighbors and looks at the genitals of man or hair or any part of woman’s body, it is rightful for the Almighty Allah to keep him in Hell along with those hypocrites who used to be on lookout of bad things in people. The Almighty Allah will not take him away from this world till He has disgraced him and will display his genitals in public on the Day of Judgment.”

“One who shows displeasure to Allah because of insufficient earnings, complains about it to someone else and does not remain patient, none of his good deeds will reach Allah. When he meets Allah, He will be angry with that person.”

“One who becomes proud after wearing a dress, Allah will take his grave near Hell. His grave will remain near Hell till the time the earth and sky exist. Qaroon had also become proud after wearing a dress. The earth swallowed it and it remained inside the earth till the Day of Judgment.”

“One who has married in a lawful manner with lawful wealth but intends to be proud, Allah will make that marriage a disgrace and nothing else. Allah will keep his grave near Hell as much as he had benefited from that woman and throw him at the distance of seventy years inside Hell.”

“One who does injustice in giving Mahr (dower) to a woman, is like a fornicator for Allah. On the Day of Judgment, Allah will tell him: I had married this woman to you according to My promise but you broke it. Allah will

Himself ask for her right. He will take away all the good deeds of that person. Then too the right of that woman will not be paid. The man will be ordered to be thrown into Hell. If a witness turns hostile, Allah will make him eat his own flesh on the Day of Judgment. He will enter Hell chewing his own tongue.”

“One who has two wives and he does not do justice to anyone with regards to his wealth, will be gathered on the Day of Judgment thirsty and will be put in Hell. One who troubles his neighbor without any reason, the Almighty Allah will make even the fragrance of Paradise prohibited for him and his destination will be Hell. Beware, Allah will ask that person about the rights of his neighbor. A person who trespasses the rights of a neighbor is not from us.”

“One who insults a Muslim because of his poverty, has dishonored the rights of Allah. He will remain under severe chastisement of Allah till he pleases that person and Allah will be his strong enemy.”

“One who honors a poor Muslim, Allah will be pleased with him on the Day of Judgment. One who is presented with world and hereafter and he chooses the world and leaves the hereafter, when he meets Allah, he will have no good deed which can save him from Hell. One who accepts the hereafter and leaves this world, Allah will be pleased with him on the Day of Judgment.”

“One who can commit a prohibited act with a woman but does not do so out of the fear of Allah, Allah makes the fire of Hell prohibited for him and grants him peace from a great terror. He will make that person enter Paradise. However if

he commits that act, Allah will make Paradise prohibited for him and put him in Hell.”

“One who earns unlawfully, Allah will not reward his deeds like charity, freeing slaves, Hajj and Umrah. He will punish him as much as the reward for those deeds. And if something is left after his death, it will be his luggage on the way to Hell.”

“One who can earn unlawfully but does not do so out of the fear of Allah, is deserving of Allah’s love and mercy and will be ordered to enter Paradise. One who shakes hands with a non-Mahram woman, Allah will bring him on the Day of Judgment with his hands tied to the back of his neck and he will be put into Hell.”

“One who jokes with a non-Mahram woman, will receive punishment for a thousand years for each sentence he spoke. One who takes a woman in his arms or kisses her or hugs her or tells her something that she gets ready for the prohibited act, both of them will be punished. However if all these things are done to a woman forcefully, the double punishment will be given to that man. A person who cheats a Muslim in trade and one who adulterates goods is not from us. He will be gathered along with Jews on the Day of Judgment because a Muslim cannot cheat people.”

“One who does not help his neighbor at the time of need, will be deprived of Divine Mercy and Allah will leave him on his own. If Allah leaves someone on his own he gets destroyed and Allah does not accept any of his excuses. If a woman hurts her husband, her Salaat and other good deeds will not be accepted till she pleases him even if she has fasted for an age, offered Prayer in nights, freed slaves and

spent in the way of Allah. She will be the first one to be thrown into Hell. If a man hurts his wife, the Almighty Allah will break his bones on the Day of Judgment and he will be overpowered by fire. He will be gathered with his hands tied to the back of his neck and put into Hell.”

“One who thinks about cheating his Muslim brother, is involved in the displeasure of Allah during that time. Allah will remain displeased with him till he repents. If he dies in this condition, he does not die a Muslim. Beware, one who cheats Muslims is not from us [the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) repeated this sentence twice].”

“One who holds a lash in his hand on the order of an unjust ruler, Allah will make that lash a snake whose length will be equal to seven thousand spans and will make that snake overpower him in Hell. He will live in Hell forever.”

“One who backbites a Muslim, his fast and ablutions are void. If he dies in this condition, he will die considering lawful what Allah has prohibited.”

“One who slanders, the Almighty Allah will make fire overpower him in his grave, which will burn him till the Day of Judgment. When he comes out of the grave, he will have a serpent overpowering him, which will bite unto his flesh till he enters Hell.”

“One who controls his anger, forgives his brother and remains patient, Allah will reward him equal to that of a martyr.”

“One who does injustice to a poor or considers him lowly with his pride, Allah will make him come on the Day of

Judgment having size equal to that of an ant. Then he will be thrown into Hell.”

“One who refuses to listen to the backbiting of a Muslim brother, the Almighty Allah will close one thousand doors of evil for him in this world and the hereafter. However, if he doesn’t stop and remains pleased, he will get punishment equal to that of backbiting.”

“One who blames an innocent man or woman, Allah will destroy the deeds of that person. Seventy thousand angels will lash him from all sides. His flesh will be bitten by snakes and scorpions and, he will be ordered to be taken to Hell.”

“One who drinks wine in the world, Allah will make him drink the poison of scorpions. The flesh of his face will fall in a utensil before he drinks that poison. His skin and flesh will be reduced to pieces when he starts drinking it. All the people will be troubled because of this. Then he will be thrown into Hell. Similarly a person who drinks, prepares, sells, buys, delivers, orders or earns from wine will get the same punishment.”

“Beware, one who makes a Jew, Christian or a person of some other religion drink wine, his sin is equal to that of the person who drinks it. Beware, one who buys wine for someone else, Allah will not accept his Prayer, fasts, Hajj and Umrah till he repents and if he dies before repenting, it is rightful for Allah to make him drink Sadid of Hell for each gulp of wine. Beware, Allah has prohibited wine and especially one which is intoxicating.”

“One who takes usury the Almighty Allah will fill his stomach with fire equal to the amount of usury. One who does business with that money, Allah will not accept any of his good deeds. He will face the curse of Allah and His angels till he has even a single penny of it left with him.”

“One who is dishonest in other’s trust, does not return others belongings and dies in this condition, will die on any other religion except Islam. Allah will be angry when he meets Him and will order him to be put into Hell. He will live at the end of Hell forever.”

“One, who gives false testimony for a Muslim a Zimmi or anyone else, will be hung by his tongue on the Day of Judgment and will remain at the lowest level along with the hypocrites.”

“One who does not help his slave or servant at the time of his difficulty, Allah will also not reply to him on the Day of Judgment and will tell him to go to Hell.”

“One who hurts his wife so much that she seeks to free herself after returning Mahr, Allah will also not be pleased with any other punishment except Hell for him. As Allah gets angry in the case of orphans, He gets angry in the case of a woman.”

“One who talks bad about his brother or slanders about him in front of a ruler and the ruler does not take any action, all of his good deeds will be destroyed. However, if ruler hurts his brother, Allah will keep that person at the level in Hell where Haman is kept.”

“One who recites the Holy Quran for showoff or to earn something, his face will have no flesh on the Day of

Judgment. The Holy Quran will hit him with a pointed iron spear on his back. It will take him to Hell and those who are thrown into Hell are destroyed.”

“One who learns the Holy Quran but does not follow it, he will be blind on the Day of Judgment. He will say: O Allah! I could see. Why did you make me blind? Allah will say: ‘When Our signs reached you, you forgot them. Today they have forgotten you;’ and he will be ordered to be thrown into Hell. One who knows that a thing is usurped and then too buys it, his sin is equal to that of the usurper.”

“One who becomes a pimp, Allah will make Paradise prohibited for him and make Hell his destination. Hell is a large place. He will be punished by Allah till he dies.”

“One who cheats his Muslim brother, Allah will take away abundance (Barakat) from his sustenance. His earnings will be destroyed and he will be left on his own.”

“One who buys a thing knowing that it is stolen from somewhere, his sin is equal to that of the thief.”

“A person who cheats a Muslim is not from us nor are we from him in this world and in the hereafter.”

“Beware, do not relate the evils of a person after hearing bad about him for such a person will be punished for those evils which he has narrated. If someone relates the good deeds of a person to all, he will be rewarded for those good deeds.”

“One who praises a woman and narrates her beauty in front of a man and if that man is misguided and commits a prohibited act with her, that person will not go away from this world till Allah has wreaked His anger on him. If Allah

sends anger on a person, seven layers of earth and all of the seven heavens get angry with him. The sin of that person is same as that of the man who committed the prohibited act." Someone asked, "O Messenger of Allah! What if they repent?" The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) replied, "The Almighty Allah will accept the repentance of that man and woman but will not forgive the person who described the beauty of that woman."

"One who looks at a woman with lust, Allah will put rods of fire in his eyes. He will remain in this state till the time Allah does the accounting of deeds of other people. Then Allah will order to put him into Hell."

"One who gives food to someone to showoff, the Almighty Allah will feed him Sadid of Hell. When it enters the stomach, it will turn into fire. He will remain in this state till Allah has done accounting of deeds of the people."

"One who commits adultery with a married woman, thick blood will come out of his genitals having quantity equal to the distance traveled in five hundred years. The people of Hell will suffer from the foul odor of both of them. Their punishment will be severest. Allah will also give severe chastisement to that married woman who looks into the eyes of a man other than her husband or a Mahram. All her deeds will be wasted when she does this. If she commits adultery on the bed of someone else, it is rightful for Allah to put her in Hell after punishing her in the grave."

"If a woman seeks divorce from her husband, Allah, angels, messengers and all people curse her. The angel of death comes down to give her news of Hell. On the Day of Judgment, she will be told to go to Hell along with other

hellish people. Beware, Allah and His Messenger hate the person seeking divorce without genuine cause. They also hate the man who troubles his wife so much that she is forced to seek divorce.”

“One who is made the Imam of congregation by a few people and if he performs Qirat, Ruku, prostration, Tashahud and Qiyam properly, he will get the reward of the entire congregation. However if such a person does not perform these acts properly, his Prayer will be rejected and he will not be able to bear the load of this rejected Salaat. He will be accounted as an unjust leader.”

“One who does not want to correct his followers, will not become their leader by the order of Allah.” Amirul Momineen (a.s.) stood up and asked, “May my parents be sacrificed for you, O Messenger of Allah! What will be the condition of a leader who could not guide his followers nor had become leader by the order of Allah?” The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “He will follow those four persons whose punishment will be severest on the Day of Judgment i.e. his number will come after Shaitaan, Firon, a killer and an unjust ruler.”

“One who does not give loan to a Muslim brother who is in need, Allah will make Paradise prohibited for him on the day when helpers will be rewarded. One who remains patient in spite of the bad nature of his wife, Allah will reward him with the patience of Prophet Ayyub (a.s.) according to patience he has shown during each day and night. That woman will be punished equal to the number of grains of sand in each day and night. If she dies before

pleasing her husband, she will be put in the lowest level of Hell along with the hypocrites.”

“If a woman does not agree with her husband, does not remain patient on what sustenance Allah has given, remains harsh to him and demands those things from him, which he cannot afford, till the time she does this Allah will not accept those deeds from her, which can save her from the fire of Hell and Allah will remain angry with her.”

“A person who honors his brother is like one who honors Allah. What will Allah reward him? One who takes the responsibility of a community on his shoulders but does not fulfill it, will have to live in a pit of Hell for a thousand years for each day he had ruled over them. However if he had ruled according to Allah’s wish, Allah will make him free. If he had been unjust, Allah will throw him into Hell and it will take him seventy years to reach the bottom.”

“One, who does not rule according to Allah’s orders, is like one who testifies falsely. He will be put in Hell and will be given the same punishment as that of a person who testifies falsely. One who double-talks and is double-faced in this world, will have two tongues and faces in the hereafter.”

“One who comes forward to make peace among people, the angels will send salutations on him till he returns and he will get reward of the night of Qadr. One who creates a rift between two persons, will get same amount of punishment for it. Allah’s curse will fall on him till he enters Hell and his chastisement will be doubled.”

“One who tries to make public the defects of his brother and exposes his secrets, Allah will expose his secrets as soon as he steps inside Hell.”

“One who visits his relatives, Allah will grant him reward equal to a hundred martyrs. If he gifts something or helps them the Almighty Allah will grant him forty million rewards for each step taken and increase his position by forty levels and he will be as if he has worshipped Allah for a hundred years.”

“One who creates a rift between two persons or breaks relations, Allah will be angry with him and curse him in this world and the hereafter. He will be punished for breaking relations. One who tries to get two believers married and they both get married, Allah will marry one thousand Hoorul Ein to him. Every Hoorul Ein will be inside a palace of pearls and rubies. He will be given the reward of worshipping at night for one year and fasting during day for each step he takes and for each sentence he speaks in arranging the marriage.”

“One who plays a role in separating a husband and wife, Allah will be angry with him. He will be cursed in this world and the hereafter. It is rightful for Allah to put him in Hell for a thousand years. One who tries to create a rift between two people, will be cursed in the hereafter and he will hate to see his face.”

“One who takes a visually handicapped man to the mosque, house or for some other work, Allah will grant him reward of freeing a slave for each step he has taken and angels will send salutations on him.”

“One who does something for a visually handicapped person; Allah will save him from two calamities. He will save him from fire and hypocrisy. He will be immersed in Divine Mercy till he returns. One who takes care of a sick person for a day and night, Allah will resurrect him along with Prophet Ibrahim (a.s.) and he will pass over the Sirat Bridge like wind.”

“One who tries to fulfill a wish of a sick person and fulfills it, will be purified of sins as if he has just come out of his mother’s womb.” One of the persons from Ansar asked, “What if the sick person is one of his relatives?” The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “He who fulfills the needs of his relatives will deserve a great reward. One who avoids his relatives and breaks relations, Allah will make reward prohibited for him on the day when helpers will be rewarded. He will not be able to come out of there. One who gives loan to a poor and takes back justly, the account of his bad deeds will be started once again. Allah will grant him a thousand Qintars for each dirham he had paid.”

“One who solves the problem of a person in this world, Allah will look at him with mercy. He will enter Paradise because of this good deed. Allah will solve all his problems of this world and the hereafter.”

“One who goes out to solve the differences between a husband and wife, Allah will grant him reward of one thousand martyrs in the way of Allah. He will get reward of worshipping at night and fasting during day for one year for each step he takes and each sentence he speaks. One who gives loan to his Muslim brother, will be given rewards equal to the weight of Mount Ohad, Sina and Razva for

each dirham. If he does not force the person to repay his loan on time, he will pass from the Sirat Bridge before a twinkling of an eye. There will be no accounting of deeds or chastisement for him.”

“If a Muslim brother relates his needs to a person and the latter does not give him a loan, Paradise will be made prohibited for him on the day when helpers will be rewarded. One who does not fulfill the wish of someone in spite of being capable of doing so, will be punished like Ashar.” Auf bin Malik stood up and asked, “O messenger of Allah! How much is the sin of Ashar?” The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, “The sinners of Ashar are cursed by Allah and His angels every day and night. A person who is cursed by Allah cannot be helped by anyone. One who does good to someone and talks about it proudly in front of him, his good deed will be void. His efforts will go waste. Beware, the Almighty Allah has prohibited Paradise for someone who talks about one’s good deeds, is proud, slanders, drinks wine, talks much, eats much, has bad character and is disobedient.”

“One who acts as a medium to provide charity to the poor, will get the reward of paying Sadaqah. If forty thousand people act as a means to provide charity to the poor, all of them will get separate and full reward for it. Beware there is no one nearer to Allah than one who has piety and one who does good to others.”

“One who builds a mosque in this world, for each span of earth, Allah will reward him with a city made of gold, silver, pearls, rubies and emeralds. It will be as large as the distance covered in forty years. Each will have forty million

palaces and every palace will have forty million houses and every house will have forty million rooms and every room will have forty thousand young boys and girls to serve him. It will have forty thousand dining tables, each table having forty thousand large trays, each tray having forty million types of cuisines. Allah will grant that person such a power that he is able to enjoy all the cuisines and women in one day.”

“One who becomes a muezzin of a mosque and gives Azaan for Allah’s pleasure only, will get the reward of forty million prophets, forty million truthful ones and forty million martyrs. He will be able to give salvation to forty million communities, each having forty million people. He will have forty million cities in each Paradise and every palace will have forty million houses and every house will have forty million rooms and every room will have forty million beds each occupied by a Hoorul Ein married to him. Every room will be forty million times that of a room in this world. Every wife will have forty million young boys and girls at her service. Every room will have forty thousand dining tables each having forty thousand trays. Each tray will have forty million types of different cuisines. If all the Jinn and men become his guest, they will be accommodated easily in one small room. They will get food, wine, perfumes, clothes, fruits, gifts, jewelry and rare things in that room itself. The things present in that room will be enough for them. There will be no need to go to other rooms. When a muezzin says: *Ash-hadu allaa ilaaha illallaah* in Azaan, forty million angels surround him, send salutations on him and repent for him. He comes under the shade of Allah as he

ends Azaan. His reward is noted down by forty million angels. After that it goes above to Allah.”

“One who goes to a mosque, will get ten rewards for each step while going or returning home. His ten sins will be forgiven and his position will be increased by ten levels. One who tries to offer Salaat in congregation wherever he is, will pass by the Sirat Bridge swiftly.”

“One who tries to offer Salaat in the first row of congregation and starts his Salaat along with the congregation and does not trouble any believer in Prayer the Almighty Allah will reward him like a muezzin. One who builds a shelter on a way for travelers, Allah will make him ride a huge mount made of pearls when he is resurrected. His face will be bright in front of the people of Paradise. He will accompany Prophet Ibrahim (a.s.) in the dome of Ibrahim. People will say: This is an angel whom no one had seen before. He will be able to make forty million people enter Paradise due to his intercession. One who puts forward his wish before his brother and he fulfills it, Allah will look at him with mercy and it is rightful for Allah not to punish him. However if someone helps his brother without being requested, Allah will grant him the reward of seventy martyrs who have fasted in the month of Ramadan for the nearness to Allah and who have kept their ears, eyes, genitals and other parts of their body away from what He prohibited. Allah keeps him so near that he can touch the knee of Prophet Ibrahim (a.s.).”

“One who digs a well and endows to Muslims as water starts coming in it, will get the reward of those who offer Prayer after performing ablutions from its water. Also he will

get the reward of freeing slaves equal in number to the hairs of every human, animal and bird. People equal to the number of stars will reach the Holy Cistern in the hereafter because of his intercession." Someone asked what the Holy Cistern was. The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said thrice: "It is my cistern. One who digs a grave for a Muslim seeking reward from Allah, Allah will make Hell prohibited for him. He will grant him a house in Paradise. He will make him reach the cistern which has goblets equal to the number of stars. The length and breadth of that cistern is equal to the distance between Ila and Sanaa."

"One who gives Ghushl to a Muslim body being trustworthy, will get the reward of freeing a slave for each hair and his position will be elevated by a hundred levels." Umar bin Khattab asked, "O Messenger of Allah! What is meant by being trustworthy?" The Holy Prophet answered, "He should cover the genitals of the dead body. If he does not do so, he will not get any reward and his defects will be exposed in this world and in the hereafter. If someone offers Prayer for a dead, Jibraeel and other seventy million angels send salutations on him. All his sins from beginning to end will be forgiven. One who is present when a dead is being buried, will get the reward of one Qirat for each step he takes from burial to his way back home. One Qiraat has weight of Mt. Ohad in Mizan (Balance). One who weeps due to the fear of Allah, each of his tear will be as heavy as Mt. Ohad in Mizan. He will get rivers in Paradise for each tear. These rivers will have heavenly cities and palaces on their banks, which no eye would have ever seen, no ear would have ever heard of and which no mind would have imagined."

“One who visits a sick, will get seventy million rewards for each step he takes till he returns home. Seventy million of his sins will be wiped out and his position will be raised seventy million levels for each step. Seventy million angels will be appointed to look after him in his grave and repent for him till the Day of Judgment.”

“One who goes for the burial of a dead, will get a hundred million rewards for each step. A hundred million of his sins will be wiped off and his position will be elevated a hundred million levels for each step. If he offers Prayer of dead, a million angels will come at the time of his burial. They will repent for him till he is raised from the grave.”

“One who goes for Hajj or Umrah, till the time he returns, will get a hundred million rewards for each step, a hundred million sins will be wiped off and his position will be raised a hundred million levels. Allah returns him a hundred times of each dirham and dinar he takes along on the journey. He gives him hundred times the reward of good deeds done on his journey. He will remain in the protection of Allah. If he dies, he will enter Paradise and if he returns alive, he will be successful, forgiven and come with his prayers accepted. Value his prayers for Allah does not reject his supplication. He will certainly intercede for a hundred thousand people on the Day of Judgment.”

“If someone does good to the relatives of a person who has gone for Hajj or Umrah, his reward will not be less than the reward of that person. One who goes out for Jihad in the way of Allah, will be given seven hundred million rewards, seven hundred million of his sins will be forgiven and his position will be raised seven hundred million ranks for each

step he takes till he returns home. He will be in Allah's protection. If he dies, he will be considered a martyr. If he returns alive, all his sins will be forgiven and his supplications will be accepted. One who visits his brother will get the reward of freeing a million slaves for each step he takes till he returns home. His position will increase a million levels and a million sins will be wiped off. He will be given a million rewards."

Abu Huraira was asked, "Didn't the Holy Prophet say: One who frees slaves, will be freed from Hell?" Abu Huraira said that I had asked about this to the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.). He replied, "Yes, and his ranks reach Allah at Divine throne. One who learns the Holy Quran for Allah's pleasure and for understanding the religion, will get the reward of meeting the angels and all the messengers. One who learns the Holy Quran to showoff, to debate with fools, to compete with scholars and to earn this world from it, Allah will disperse his bones and his punishment will be severest in Hell. Allah will be so angry with him that He will give all types of punishments of Hell to him. One who learns the Holy Quran seeking reward from Allah, is humble and teaches it to other people, none of the people of Paradise will be rewarded like him. No one will have a position better than him in Paradise."

"Beware, knowledge is better than action, the standard of faith is piety. A scholar is one who practices what he has learnt even if it is very less. Do not underestimate any sin because a sin does not remain small if repeated again and again. Also no greater sin is greater than Istighfar (repentance). Allah will enquire about your each and every

sin even if it is pointing out a defect in the dress of your brother.”

“O servants of Allah! You will be resurrected on the same beliefs which you had while dying. Allah has created both Paradise and Hell. One who opts for Hell instead of Paradise, his wishes will never be fulfilled and a person who opts for Paradise is successful forever. He will be successful according to the following words of Allah: ***Then whoever is removed far away from the fire and is made to enter the garden, he indeed has attained the object.***⁵⁰

“Beware, my Lord has ordered me that I fight with people till they say that there is no god except Allah. If they say so, I will guarantee the protection of their souls and wealth. However their rights and accounting is with Allah. Know that Allah Whose name is greatest has described each and everything which is loved. Similarly He has also described all those things, which are abominable. He has stopped people from this. So that those who are destroyed, know it before they do so and those who remain alive do so after knowing it. Know that the Almighty Allah does not do injustice and oppression. He does not forgive one who does injustice. He is sitting in His ambush to punish those who sin and reward those who do good deeds. One who does good will benefit from Him and one who does evil will face punishment from Him. Allah does not do injustice to His servants. O people! I have grown old and my bones have become weak. I have heard the news of the arrival of my death. My end is near. The desire to meet my Lord is

⁵⁰ Surah Aale Imran 3:185

increasing. I think that this is the last meeting with you. By the way, keep watching me till I am alive. And when I pass away, Allah is the only helper of each and every male and female believer. *Was salaamu a'laikum wa rah'matullaahi wa barakaatuh.*"

Before the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) descended from the pulpit, Ansar (Helpers) ran to him and asked, "May Allah sacrifice us for you, O Messenger of Allah! May our parents be sacrificed for you! Who can bear this suffering? How will we live after today?" The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) said, "May my parents be sacrificed for you! I have asked forgiveness from my Lord for you. He has said that the doors of repentance are open till the trumpet is blown." Then the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) turned towards the people and said, "If someone repents a year before his death, his repentance will be accepted. If a year is more, one who repents a month before his death, his repentance will be accepted. If a month is more, one who repents one Friday before his death, his repentance will be accepted. If one Friday is more, one who repents a day before his death, his repentance will be accepted. If a day is more, one who repents an hour before his death, his repentance will be accepted. If that is more, one who repents till his last breath (he pointed towards his neck), his repentance will be accepted." Then the Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.) descended from the pulpit. This was the last time he addressed the people before passing away.

The book *Iqaabul Aamal* is completed by the assistance of Malik Wahhaab. May Allah bless Muhammad and his purified progeny.

Glossary of Islamic Terms

| | |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| a.s. | : Abbreviation of 'alaihi salaam', (Peace be on him). |
| a.t.f.s. | : Abbreviation of 'ajjil allaahu ta'ala farajahu shareef', (May Allah hasten his reappearance). |
| Aale Muhammad | : Progeny of Muhammad |
| Aamal | : Rituals |
| Ahle Bayt | : People of the house. They are The Holy Prophet (s.a.w.s.), Janabe Fatima Zahra (s.a.), Ali (a.s.) and his eleven successors. |
| Amirul Momineen | : Leader of the believers. Title of Imam Ali bin Abi Talib (a.s.) |
| Arsh | : Throne or heavens |
| Ashura | : 10 th of Mohurram |
| Asr | : Afternoon (prayer) |
| Ayat | : Verse of the Holy Quran |
| Azaan | : Call for prayer |
| Bismillah | : In the Name of Allah |
| Dirham | : Unit of currency |
| Dua | : Invocation |
| Durood | : See Salawaat |
| Etekaaf | : Ritual of a continuous stay of at least three days in the mosque during the last ten days of the month of Ramadan. |
| Fajr | : Morning |
| Faqih | : Jurisprudent |
| Firon | : Pharaoh |
| Ghusl | : Ritual bath |
| Ghufaila | : A two rakat Prayer between Maghrib and Isha |
| Hajar-e-Aswad | : The black stone in the Kaaba |

| | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Hajj | : Pilgrimage to Makkah during the month of Zilqad |
| Halaal | : Permissible, legal |
| Haraam | : Prohibited, illegal |
| Hoorul Ein | : Black eyed Houries of Paradise |
| Hujjat | : Proof |
| Iblees | : Satan |
| Iftar | : Breaking of the fast |
| Illiyeen | : Heights of Paradise, a divine matter from which all good is created |
| Insha-Allah | : If Allah wills |
| Iqamah | : Shorter call for Prayer |
| Isha | : Late evening |
| Janabat | : State of ritual impurity that can be removed by Ghusl (Bath) |
| Jannatul Maawa | : Paradise, Lit. Garden of perpetuity |
| Kaaba | : The Holy House of Allah, the directions that Muslims face during prayers. |
| Kaffarah | : Fine, penalty |
| Maghrib | : Evening prayer, time of sunset |
| Mahram(pl. Mahrams) | : Relatives between whom marriage is prohibited |
| Makrooh | : Detestable, in Islamic terminology it is an action performing which does not incur sin but refraining from which earns divine rewards |
| Maqaam | : Lit. place, usually the Place of Ibrahim, a spot in the Kaaba complex |
| Masjidul Haram | : The sacred mosque in Mecca |
| Masoomeen | : (Singular- Masoom): Infallible |

| | |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Mahr | : Dower |
| Miswak | : Brushing teeth (with twig) |
| Momin | : Believer |
| Mubah | : Permitted. It denotes an action performing of which earns no rewards and refraining from it is not punishable |
| Mus'haf | : Scroll |
| Mustahab | : Recommended. It is an action performing which earns rewards and refraining from it is not punishable |
| Najis | : Unclean |
| Nasibi | : One who harbors malice to Ahle Bayt (a.s.) |
| Nafila | : Recommended prayers |
| Nawafil | : Plural of Nafila |
| Qaim | : One would rise. Imam Mahdi |
| Qibla | : Prayer direction |
| Qiyam | : Standing position in Prayer |
| Qunoot | : Supplication recited in ritual prayers, usually in 2nd rakat |
| Quraish | : the tribe of the Prophet (s.a.) |
| Rakat | : A unit of ritual prayer |
| Rizq | : Sustenance |
| Rukn | : Lit. pillar usually a place in the Kaaba complex |
| Ruku | : Bowing down in ritual prayers |
| s.a. | : An abbreviation of 'sallallaahu alaihi wa sallam', (Blessings be on him and peace). |
| s.a.w.s. | : An abbreviation of 'sallallaahu alaihi wa aalihi wa sallam', (Blessings be on him and his Progeny and peace). |
| Sadaqah | : Voluntary charity, alm |

| | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sajdah | : Prostration |
| Salaam | : Salute, Islamic greeting |
| Salaat | : Ritual prayers |
| Salawaat | : Allaahumma S'alle a'laa Muha'ammadinw wa aali Muh'ammad (O Allah, bless Muhammad and the Progeny of Muhammad) |
| Sayyidush Shohada | : Chief of the Martyrs, a title of Imam Husain (a.s.) |
| Shabaan | : The eighth month of the Muslim (Lunar) calendar |
| Shab-e-Qadr | : The Night of Power or 19th, 21st and 23rd nights of the month of Ramadan |
| Shahadatain | : Islamic Creed |
| Shaitaan | : Satan |
| Shukr | : Thankfulness |
| Siraat | : Path |
| Sunnah | : Practice of the Prophet |
| Surahs | : Chapter of Quran |
| Taqeebaat | : Supplications and devotions recited after ritual prayers |
| Tahlilaat | : Saying: Laa Ilaaha illallaah |
| Takbir | : Allaaho Akbar/God is the Greatest |
| Talqeen | : Prayer recited to the dying person or the dead at the time of burial |
| Taqwa | : Piety |
| Tashahud | : Recitation in the sitting position in the second and the last unit of the ritual prayer |
| Taufeeq (pl. Taufeeqaat) | : Divine inspiration |
| Tauheed | : Belief in the absolute Oneness of Allah |

| | |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tayammum | : Substitute of ablution/ritual bath when use of water is not possible or advisable |
| Tooba | : It is a tree of Paradise which can give whatever one wishes |
| Umrah | : Optional pilgrimage to Mecca |
| Wajib | : Obligatory |
| Wilayat | : Guardianship, belief in the guardianship of Ahle Bayt (a.s.) and love towards them |
| Wudhu/Wuzu | : Ritual ablution |
| Zakat | : Obligatory Islamic wealth tax |
| Ziyarat | : Visitation/ or recitation of salutation while facing the tomb of religious personalities |
| Zuhoor | : Reappearance (of Imam Mahdi [a.t.f.s.]). |
| Zuhr | : Noon prayers |